

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated: August 27, 2020**

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes under existing law. "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$62,535,000**  
**GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Hunt County, Texas)**  
**Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020**

**Interest Accrual Date: Date of Delivery**  
**Dated Date: September 1, 2020**

**Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Greenville Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds") which are issued in part as Current Interest Bonds ("CIBs") and in part as Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ("CABs" and collectively with the CIBs, the "Bonds"), as shown on the inside cover page hereof, are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted on July 21, 2020 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Greenville Independent School District (the "District"). As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each, a "Pricing Officer") to execute approval of a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the "Pricing Certificate" and together with the Bond Order, the "Order"). The Pricing Certificate was executed by the Chief Financial Officer of the District on August 27, 2020, which completed the sale of the Bonds. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the Date of Delivery and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the CABs will accrete from the Date of Delivery, compound semiannually on each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2021, and will be payable only upon stated maturity. The CIBs will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity, and the CABs will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 representing the total amount of principal, plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor, and accreted interest payable upon stated maturity (the "Maturity Value"), or any integral multiple thereof. Principal and interest or Maturity Value of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. Interest on the CIBs is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding bonds for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose" and "SCHEDULE I - Schedule of Refunded Bonds").

The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. The Term Current Interest Bonds (hereinafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions" and "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions - Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
(On Inside Cover)

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the Underwriters subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Bracewell LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about September 24, 2020.*

**CITIGROUP**

**MORGAN STANLEY**

**STEPHENS INC.**

**\$62,535,000**  
**GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Hunt County, Texas)  
**UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
Base CUSIP No.: 396730<sup>(1)</sup>

**\$46,475,000 Serial Current Interest Bonds**

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>2/15</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Initial Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2024	\$840,000	0.705%	0.705%	MS9
2025	955,000	0.805	0.805	MT7
2026	970,000	1.000	1.000	MU4
2027	2,795,000	1.100	1.100	MV2
2028	2,830,000	1.337	1.337	MW0
2029	2,870,000	1.437	1.437	MX8
2030	2,915,000	1.537	1.537	MY6
2031	2,960,000	1.637	1.637	MZ3
2032	3,010,000	1.677	1.677	NA7
2033	3,060,000	1.787	1.787	NB5
2034	3,120,000	1.887	1.887	NC3
2035	3,180,000	1.987	1.987	ND1
2036	3,245,000	2.087	2.087	NE9
2037	3,315,000	2.187	2.187	NF6
2038	3,390,000	2.237	2.237	NG4
2039	3,470,000	2.345	2.345	NH2
2040	3,550,000	2.395	2.395	NJ8

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

**\$15,120,000 Term Current Interest Bonds**

\$15,120,000 2.505% Term Bond due February 15, 2044 – Price 100.000 (yield 2.505%) CUSIP Suffix No. NK5<sup>(1)</sup>

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

**\$940,000 Capital Appreciation Bonds**

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>2/15</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Initial Yield to Maturity</u>	<u>Maturity Value</u>	<u>Initial Offering Price per \$5,000 in Maturity Value</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix No.<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2021	\$770,000	0.460%	\$2,015,000	\$4,991.00	MP5
2022	150,000	0.610	3,405,000	4,957.75	MQ3
2023	20,000	0.733	3,400,000	4,913.25	MR1

(Interest to accrete from the Date of Delivery)

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

## GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Dr. Kim Butcher, President	2012	2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	Psychologist
Mike Rackley, Member	(2)		Retired
Trena Stafford, Secretary	2008	2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	Domestic Engineer
Anne Haynes, Member	2001	2022	Retired
Aletha Kruse, Member	2019	2022	Business Owner
Roger Livingston, Member	2018	2021	Retired Military
Tish Woodruff, Member	2018	2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	Business Owner

<sup>(1)</sup> Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor of the State of Texas (the "Governor") certified the novel coronavirus posed an imminent threat of disaster and declared a state of disaster in Texas. Following that declaration, the Governor issued a proclamation authorizing political subdivisions to postpone their May 2020 elections until November 3, 2020. The District chose to postpone its election. The current board members will continue to serve in their positions until they are re-elected or their replacements are sworn in.

<sup>(2)</sup> Appointed until November 2020 election.

### APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with District</u>
Dr. Demetrus Liggins	Superintendent	20 Years	3 Years
Sharon Boothe	Deputy Superintendent	17 Years	3 Years
Sherry Dodson	Chief Financial Officer	10 Years	2 Years

### CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Bracewell LLP, Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C., Greenville, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. Demetrus Liggins  
Superintendent  
Greenville Independent School District  
4004 Moulton  
Greenville, Texas 75401  
(903) 408-4416

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs / Robert White  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, Texas 75024  
(214) 765-1469  
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, Schedules I and II and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING SCHEDULES I AND II AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this final Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, Rule 15c2-12.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..... 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT ..... 2</p> <p>INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK ..... 2</p> <p>THE BONDS ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Refunded Bonds ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption Provisions ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds ..... 6</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES ..... 6</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM ..... 6</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE ..... 7</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM... 8</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 20</p>	<p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM ..... 21</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ..... 24</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES ..... 25</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 27</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS ..... 28</p> <p>EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS ..... 29</p> <p>RATING ..... 29</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS ..... 29</p> <p>TAX MATTERS ..... 30</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES ..... 30</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE 32</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR ..... 32</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS ..... 32</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ..... 32</p> <p>VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS ..... 34</p> <p>LITIGATION ..... 34</p> <p>FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS ..... 34</p> <p>UNDERWRITING ..... 34</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT ..... 35</p>
<p>Schedule of Refunded Bonds ..... Schedule I</p> <p>Schedule of Accreted Value of Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ..... Schedule II</p> <p>Financial Information of the District ..... Appendix A</p> <p>General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy ..... Appendix B</p> <p>Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel ..... Appendix C</p> <p>Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019 ..... Appendix D</p>	

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

<b>The District</b>	The Greenville Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Hunt County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>The Bonds</b>	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$62,535,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees on July 21, 2020 (the "Bond Order"). As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each, a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the "Pricing Certificate" and together with the Bond Order, the "Order"). The Pricing Certificate was executed by the Chief Financial Officer of the District on August 27, 2020, which completed the sale of the Bonds. The Bonds are being issued in part as Current Interest Bonds ("CIBs") and in part as Premium Capital Appreciate Bonds ("CABs" and together with the CIBs, the "Bonds"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding bonds for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose" and "SCHEDULE I - Schedule of Refunded Bonds").
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS - Security" and "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein).
<b>Redemption Provisions</b>	The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. The Term Current Interest Bonds (hereinafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions" and "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions - Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
<b>Permanent School Fund Guarantee</b>	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
<b>Rating</b>	The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "Aa3" by Moody's. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" herein.)
<b>Tax Matters</b>	Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. (See "TAX MATTERS" herein).
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Bracewell LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
<b>Delivery</b>	When issued, anticipated to be on or about September 24, 2020.

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page, Schedule I and II and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Greenville Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Hunt County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds") identified on page ii hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds, the Order (as defined below) and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Greenville Independent School District, 4004 Moulton, Greenville, Texas 75401 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Final Official Statement and the Escrow Agreement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

## INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include, for example, the issuance on June 3, 2020 of Executive Order GA-26 which, among other things, provided public schools may resume operations for the summer as provided by, and under the minimum standard health protocols found in, guidance issued by the TEA. Notwithstanding anything therein to the contrary, schools may conduct graduation ceremonies consistent with the minimum standard health protocols found in guidance issued by TEA. Prior orders permitted public school districts to offer summer school programs, special education evaluations, specialized assessments, and individualized tutoring, under the minimum standard health protocols found in guidance issued by the TEA. Executive Order GA-26 remains in place until amended, rescinded or superseded by the Governor. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

On July 17, 2020, TEA issued public planning health guidance to support school systems in planning for the 2020-2021 school year, addressing on campus and virtual instruction, administrative and extracurricular activities, and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan to follow in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19. As of the date of this Official Statement, the District has not experienced a material adverse impact on its finances and operations due to COVID-19. The District is prepared to commence the 2020-21 school year on September 8, 2020 and will offer students the option to attend school in-person, via remote instruction, or a combination of in-person and remote instruction. The District has purchased personal protective equipment and instruction technology without causing financial or cash-flow difficulties. Additionally, the District has set aside \$150,000 in fund balance to address any unanticipated COVID-related expenditures.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The financial and operating data contained in this Official Statement are as of dates and for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the current financial condition or future prospects of the District.

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

## THE BONDS

### Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$62,535,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), and an order adopted on July 21, 2020 (the "Bond Order") by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each, a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the "Pricing Certificate" and together with the Bond Order, the "Order"). The Pricing Certificate was executed by the Chief Financial Officer of the District on August 27, 2020, which completed the sale of the Bonds. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding bonds (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds").

### Refunded Bonds

The Refunded Bonds, and interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled interest payment dates and redemption date from cash and investments to be deposited with U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas, a national banking association (the "Escrow Agent") pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated as of July 21, 2020 (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

The Order provides that the District will deposit certain proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with other lawfully available funds of the District, with the Escrow Agent in the amount necessary and sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds at their scheduled redemption date (the "Redemption Date"). Such funds shall be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Escrow Fund shall be used to purchase obligations of some or all of the following types: (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States and (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Order was adopted, were rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent (the "Escrowed Securities").

Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Bonds that the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Bonds from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

Public Finance Partners LLC, will issue its report (the "Report") verifying at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters thereof the mathematical accuracy of the schedules that demonstrate the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds, if any, in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. See "VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS". Such maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities will not be available to pay the Bonds.

By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel, in reliance upon the Report, that as a result of such defeasance the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Fund held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt.

Upon defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, the payment of the Refunded Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

### General Description

The Bonds are dated September 1, 2020 and are issued as (i) obligations on which interest accrues and is payable semiannually and at stated maturity or prior redemption (the "Current Interest Bonds" or the "CIBs") and (ii) obligations on which interest accretes and is payable only at Stated Maturity (the "Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds" or "CABs". Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the date of their initial delivery (the "Date of Delivery") to the initial purchasers thereof set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "Underwriters"); interest on the CABs will accrete from the Date of Delivery to their respective dates of stated maturity (the principal amount of each CAB, plus the initial premium (if any) paid therefor, and accreted interest on such CAB payable at stated maturity is referred to herein as the "Maturity Value"). The CIBs will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The CABs will mature on the dates and in the Maturity Values set forth on the inside cover page, and will accrete interest at the stated interest rates, but the yields to the Underwriters will be the approximate yields shown on the inside cover page resulting from the initial offering prices to the public.

Interest on the CIBs will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable initially on February 15, 2021, and on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the CABs will compound on each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2021, until stated maturity. The sum of the principal of, interest accreted on and the initial premium, if any, on the CABs per \$5,000 Maturity Value as of each February 15 and August 15 is computed on the basis of the initial offering price to the public as adjusted by semiannual compounding at the initial offering yield set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (the "Accreted Value"). A table of Accreted Values based on such initial offering price is set forth herein under Schedule II. Such Accreted Value table is provided for informational purposes only and may not reflect prices for the CABs in the secondary market.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The CIBs will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. The CABs will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of Maturity Value or any integral multiple thereof.

Interest on the CIBs is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the CIBs, and the Maturity Value of the CABs will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption (with respect to the CIBs). So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal and interest or Maturity Value, as applicable, of the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

### Redemption Provisions

*Optional Redemption of CIBs:* The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2030, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the CIBs are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the CIBs, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

*No Redemption of CABs:* The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to stated maturity.

### Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Bonds maturing on February 15, 2044 (the "Term Current Interest Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

#### Term Current Interest Bonds February 15, 2044

Date	Amount
(2/15)	
2041	\$3,640,000
2042	3,730,000
2043	3,825,000
2044*	3,925,000

#### *\*Stated Maturity*

Approximately 45 days prior to each mandatory redemption date for any Term Current Interest Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall randomly select by lot or other customary method the numbers of the Term Current Interest Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from money set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund (as defined in the Order). Any Term Current Interest Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Current Interest Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Current Interest Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, or (iii) shall have been redeemed, to the extent applicable, pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

### Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the CIBs, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a CIB to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE CIBS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY CIB OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH CIB OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem CIBs conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any CIBs subject to conditional redemption which redemption notice has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

With respect to any optional redemption of the CIBs, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the CIB to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Current Interest Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Current Interest Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption of a CIB, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the CIBs called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the CIBs by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such CIBs held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such CIBs held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect



participants may implement a redemption of such CIBs from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of CIBs to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

### **Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds**

The yields of the CABs as set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement are the approximate yields based upon the initial offering price therefor set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Such offering price includes the principal amount of such CABs plus premium equal to the amount by which such offering price exceeds the principal amount of such CABs. Because of such premium, the approximate offering yield on the CABs is lower than the bond interest rates thereon. The yield on the CABs to a particular purchaser may differ depending upon the price paid by that purchaser. For various reasons, securities that do not pay interest periodically, such as the CABs, have traditionally experienced greater price fluctuations in the secondary market than securities that pay interest on a periodic basis.

### **Security**

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein).

### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the State for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and Bracewell LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

### **Amendments**

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent or notice to any holder of the Bonds for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency, manifest error, formal defect or omission in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the holders. The District reserves the right, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount and Maturity Value of the Bonds then outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any provisions of the Order. Without the consent of the holders of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no amendment, addition or rescission may (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, Maturity Value, and interest on the Bonds, (ii) reduce the principal amount or Maturity Value thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest or yield to maturity thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, Maturity Value of, and interest on the Bonds; (iii) give any preference to any Bonds over any other Bond, or (iv) reduce the aggregate principal amount and Maturity Value of Bonds required to be held by Owners for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

### **Defeasance**

The Bond Order provides that the District may discharge its obligations to the registered owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal of and interest on the CIBs and the Maturity Value of the CABs in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either by (i) depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or (ii) by depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above. The foregoing obligations may be in book-entry form, and shall mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment of the Bonds, as the case may be. If any of the CIBs are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision must have been made for the payment to the registered owners of such Bonds at the date of maturity of the full amount to which such owner would be entitled and for giving notice as provided in the Order.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners may be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Government Securities or that for any other Government Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and will cease to be outstanding obligations secured by the Order or treated as debt of the District for purposes of taxation or applying any limitation on the District's ability to issue debt or for any other purpose. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final

payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to take any action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished.

Furthermore, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to the Bonds defeased in the manner provided above.

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, together with any District contribution, will be applied approximately as follows:

**Sources**

Par Amount of the CIBs	\$ 61,595,000.00
Par Amount of CABs	940,000.00
Premium	7,788,610.75
District Contribution	3,000,000.00
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	<b>\$ 73,323,610.75</b>

**Uses**

Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$ 72,780,996.53
Costs of Issuance	225,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	313,838.57
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	3,775.65
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	<b>\$ 73,323,610.75</b>

**REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on or Maturity Value of the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, agreement, or obligations set forth in the Order, which default materially and adversely affect the rights of the owners including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371") which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its bonds, but in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District has not relied on Chapter 1371 and has not waived sovereign immunity, with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, Maturity Value and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption (CIBs only) or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption (CIBs only) or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC, New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount or Maturity Value of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing

corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the CIBs within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from DTC and the District and the Underwriters believe such information to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

### **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

#### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

#### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the

successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

#### **Initial Registration**

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

#### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount or Maturity Value, as the case may be, as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

#### **Record Date For Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the CIBs is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a CIB appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any CIB or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a CIB redeemed in part.

#### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount or Maturity Value, as the case may be, as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

*The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

#### **History and Purpose**

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to

the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **2019 Texas Legislative Session**

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in

the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments.”

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a “charter school liquidation fund” for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the “Distribution Measurement Period”), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education (“SBOE”), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund’s investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be

invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the

Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

### Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds



guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At March 24, 2020, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 790 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, four of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the

bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE

determines that an increase in the CDBG Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBG Capacity expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBG Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBG Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 29, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$35,183,564, which represented approximately 1.49% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

**Infectious Disease Outbreak**

A respiratory disease named “2019 novel coronavirus” (“COVID-19”) has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the “COVID-19 Declarations”). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

*Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets*

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, will likely adversely impact State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impact the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund’s values.

*TEA Continuity of Operations*

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under “The School District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

*Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts*

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, PSF management is of the view that scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year are unlikely to be affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding, among other matters, the closure of schools, and TEA has established waivers for payment to school districts and charter districts, as such payments are in large part based on school attendance. Those waivers are intended to provide continued funding during the period of closure, although certain of the waivers require schools to provide on-line or at home curriculum in order to benefit from waivers. Reference is made to “Charter School Risk Factors,” herein for a description of unique circumstances that pertain to the funding of charter districts.

**Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “RATING” herein.

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

**Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2015	\$29,081,052,900	\$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$216.7 million, \$3,640.2 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$3,198.2 million, \$619.7 million, \$3,927.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$35,908,691,818 and a market value of \$46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2015	\$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$133,188,149,265, of which \$48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were \$84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2015	3,089	\$63,197,514,047	28	\$757,935,000	3,117	\$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At February 29, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$87,684,853,251 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,361 school district issues, aggregating \$85,321,228,251 in principal amount and 54 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,363,625,000 in principal amount. At February 29, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was \$46.5 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled \$1.9 billion in real estate investments and \$2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB)

makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.7 billion, a decrease of \$0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of \$4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled \$0 and \$300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

### **2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendment**

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may

have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

## **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

*During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.*

### Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above

the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

#### ***State Compression Percentage***

The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

#### ***Maximum Compressed Tax Rate***

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

#### ***Tier One Tax Rate***

For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

#### ***Enrichment Tax Rate***

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

### ***Tier One***

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

### ***Tier Two***

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

### ***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment***

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by

the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

### ***Tax Rate and Funding Equity***

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

### ***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement***

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable

property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should continue to exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Hunt County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production

of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum

eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal Districts have the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Hunt County, Texas. The Appraisal Districts are governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Hunt County, Texas.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does not collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Hunt County Tax Assessor.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants a State mandated \$25,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District grants a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled.

The District grants a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans, as well as various exemption afforded to surviving spouses of veterans and member of the armed forces.

The District has granted a local option, additional exemption for persons who are 65 years of age or older and disabled persons above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District has granted the freeport exemption. The District has not taken action to continue to tax goods-in-transit.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on February 12, 1960, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". In connection with prior issues, the District has not used State financial assistance and has not used projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

### Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).



Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note F – Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note G – Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan" to the Financial Statements.

As a result of its participation in the Plan and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

During the year ended June 30, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District paid premiums per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Note I. RISK MANAGEMENT – Health Care" of the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

#### **RATING**

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's current unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "Aa3" by Moody's. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" herein).

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from Moody's. The rating of the Bonds by Moody's reflect only the views of said company at the time the rating is given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if, in the judgment of Moody's, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating, or either of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas who will deliver its opinion to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect. The form

of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. The legal fee to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriters for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Payment Record", "Sources and Uses of Funds", "Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds" and the second paragraph under "Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices", as to which no opinion is expressed) "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph under the subcaption "I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereunder), "TAX MATTERS", "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS", "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion will be expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Order contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction

### **TAX MATTERS**

Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law. Investors should consult their own tax advisors as to any tax consequences to them from the purchase, ownership, and disposition of the Bonds, including the application and effect of federal, state, local, foreign, and other tax laws.

### **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

#### **Investments**

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

#### **Legal Investments**

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Government Code) as amended (the "PFIA"), (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) above, clause (12) below, or, if applicable, which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one

year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA<sub>m</sub>" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

### **Current Investments**

As of June 30, 2020, the District had approximately \$18,067,688 (unaudited) invested in government investment pools that generally have the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund, \$1,726,686 (unaudited) invested in Municipal Bonds, \$11,964,864 (unaudited) invested at a local bank, and \$250,000 (unaudited) invested in Certificates of Deposit at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and

comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

### **REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the United States Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the PFIA requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually and timely notice of specified events to the MSRB. The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2020. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of December in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by June 30 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance with continuing disclosure undertakings. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), liquidity enhancement or redemption of CABs prior to stated maturity. In addition, the Bonds are not obligation the interest on which is excluded for purposes of federal income taxation of the gross income of the holders thereof. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

The District shall provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the District to provide required annual financial information and notices of material events in accordance with the preceding section. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to the preceding section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

### **Availability of Information**

Effective July 1, 2009 (the "EMMA Effective Date"), the SEC implemented amendments to the Rule which approved the establishment by the MSRB of EMMA, which is now the sole successor to the national municipal securities information repositories with respect to filings made in connection with undertakings made under the Rule. Commencing with the EMMA Effective Date, all information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

With respect to debt of the District issued prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the District remains obligated to make annual required filings, as well as notices of certain events, under its continuing disclosure obligations relating to those debt obligations (which includes a continuing obligation to make such filings with the Texas state information depository (the "SID")). Prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the "MAC") had been designated by the State and approved by the SEC staff as a qualified SID. Subsequent to the EMMA Effective Date, the MAC entered into a Subscription Agreement with the MSRB pursuant to which the MSRB makes available to the MAC, in electronic format, all Texas-issuer continuing disclosure documents and related information posted to EMMA's website simultaneously with such posting. Until the District receives notice of a change in this contractual agreement between the MAC and EMMA or of a failure of either party to perform as specified thereunder, the District has determined, in reliance on guidance from the MAC, that making its continuing disclosure filings solely with the MSRB will satisfy its obligations to make filings with the SID pursuant to its continuing disclosure agreements entered into prior to the EMMA Effective Date.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the

provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### **VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS**

Public Finance Partners LLC, will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due or upon early redemption, the principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Bonds. Public Finance Partners LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the District. In addition, Public Finance Partners LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the District's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

### **LITIGATION**

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

### **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page hereof, less an Underwriters' discount of \$313,838.57. The Underwriter's obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., an underwriter of the Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreement with Fidelity Capital Markets, a division of National Financial Services LLC (together with its affiliates, "Fidelity"). Under this distribution agreement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors at the original issue price through Fidelity. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. will compensate Fidelity for its selling efforts.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of the distribution arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Bonds.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

### CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Bond Order authorized the Pricing Officer to approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement has been approved by the Pricing Officer of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/ Sherry Dodson

---

Pricing Officer

(this page intentionally left blank)



**GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Bonds**

**Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2014**

<b>Maturities Being Redeemed</b>	<b>Original CUSIP</b>	<b>Principal Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Principal Amount Being Refunded</b>	<b>Call Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount Unrefunded</b>
2/15/2025	396730LN1	\$ 115,000.00	5.000%	\$ 115,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2026	396730LP6	125,000.00	5.000%	125,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2027	396730LQ4	2,210,000.00	5.000%	2,210,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2028	396730LR2	2,320,000.00	5.000%	2,320,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2029	396730LS0	2,430,000.00	4.000%	2,430,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2030	396730LT8	2,540,000.00	5.000%	2,540,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2031	396730LU5	2,670,000.00	5.000%	2,670,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2032	396730LV3	2,805,000.00	5.000%	2,805,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2033	396730LW1	2,950,000.00	5.000%	2,950,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2034	396730LX9	3,100,000.00	5.000%	3,100,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2035		3,260,000.00	5.000%	3,260,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2036		3,430,000.00	5.000%	3,430,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2037	396730LY7	3,605,000.00	5.000%	3,605,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2038	396730LZ4	3,790,000.00	5.000%	3,790,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2039	396730MA8	3,985,000.00	5.000%	3,985,000.00	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2040		4,190,000.00	5.000%	4,190,000.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2041		4,400,000.00	5.000%	4,400,000.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2042		4,630,000.00	5.000%	4,630,000.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2043		4,865,000.00	5.000%	4,865,000.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
2/15/2044	396730MB6	5,115,000.00	5.000%	5,115,000.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	February 15, 2024 @ Par	-
		<u>\$ 62,535,000.00</u>		<u>\$ 62,535,000.00</u>		<u>\$ -</u>

(1) Represents a mandatory sinking fund redemption of the term bond outstanding in the principal amount of \$10,295,000 that matures February 15, 2037.

(2) Represents a mandatory sinking fund redemption of the term bond outstanding in the principal amount of \$23,200,000 that matures February 15, 2044.

(this page intentionally left blank)

**GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020**

Schedule II - Schedule of Accreted Values of Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ("CABs")  
(Per \$5,000 Maturity Value)

CABs Delivery Date: September 24, 2020

<u>Date</u>	<u>Accreted Value of 2/15/2021 Maturity @ 0.46%</u>	<u>Accreted Value of 2/15/2022 Maturity @ 0.61%</u>	<u>Accreted Value of 2/15/2023 Maturity @ 0.733%</u>
09/24/20	\$ 4,991.00	\$ 4,957.75	\$ 4,913.25
02/15/21	5,000.00	4,969.64	4,927.37
08/15/21		4,984.80	4,945.43
02/15/22		5,000.00	4,963.55
08/15/22			4,981.74
02/15/23			5,000.00

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

(this page intentionally left blank)

# GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## Financial Information

### ASSESSED VALUATION <sup>(1)</sup>

2019/20 Total Valuation.....		\$ 3,142,269,105
Less Exemptions & Deductions <sup>(2)</sup> :		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 147,129,448	
State Over-65 Exemption	24,697,614	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	12,071,489	
Veterans Exemption Loss	2,559,295	
Surviving Spouse of Veteran Exemption Loss	1,737,722	
Freeport Exemption	86,281,725	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	2,662,180	
Solar/Wind Exemption	13,360	
Productivity Loss	241,311,105	
Homestead Cap Loss	77,414,918	
	\$ 595,878,856	
2019/20 Net Taxable Valuation .....		\$ 2,546,390,249
2020/21 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup> .....		\$ 2,799,062,293

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$107,524,007 in 2019/20.

(3) Estimated Certified Values from the Hunt County Appraisal District as of July 24, 2020.

### VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding		\$ 72,150,000
Less: The Refunded Bonds		(62,535,000)
Plus: The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		62,535,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 72,150,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of June 30, 2020) <sup>(2)</sup>		(7,362,353)
Net General Obligation Debt		\$ 64,787,647
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>		2.31%
2020 Population Estimate <sup>(4)</sup>		32,023
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation		\$79,518
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt		\$2,023

(1) Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) Source: Greenville ISD. Unaudited figure.

(3) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the body of the Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

### PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections <sup>(4)</sup>	
	Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate		
			Current <sup>(5)</sup>	Total <sup>(5)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 1,197,523,067 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.5144 <sup>(6)</sup>	97.51%	99.13%
2007/08	1,275,071,117 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1884 <sup>(6)</sup>	97.27%	99.99%
2008/09	1,460,425,630 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1925	97.00%	99.44%
2009/10	1,528,537,925 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1844	96.96%	99.49%
2010/11	1,613,376,565 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1948	97.39%	99.77%
2011/12	1,622,807,580 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1816	97.50%	100.11%
2012/13	1,701,161,582 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1737	97.87%	99.98%
2013/14	1,631,811,852 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1804	97.92%	99.92%
2014/15	1,800,863,150 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.3550	98.37%	99.94%
2015/16	1,830,251,019 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.3482	97.99%	99.50%
2016/17	1,983,160,275 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.3092	97.98%	99.59%
2017/18	2,138,707,366 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.3085	98.30%	99.83%
2018/19	2,331,905,891 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.2985	97.69%	99.04%
2019/20	2,546,390,249 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.2285 <sup>(7)</sup>		
2020/21	2,799,062,293 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) Estimated Certified Values from the Hunt County Appraisal District as of July 24, 2020.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(4) Source: Greenville ISD Audited Financial Statements.

(5) Excludes penalties and interest.

(6) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the body of the Official Statement.

(7) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in Official Statement.

## TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19 <sup>(1)</sup>	2019/20 <sup>(2)</sup>
Maintenance & Operations	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0600	\$0.9900
Debt Service	\$0.3082	\$0.2692	\$0.2685	\$0.2385	\$0.2385
<b>Total Tax Rate</b>	<b>\$1.3482</b>	<b>\$1.3092</b>	<b>\$1.3085</b>	<b>\$1.2985</b>	<b>\$1.2285</b>

(1) On November 6, 2018, the voters of the District approved a maintenance and operations tax rate of \$1.06 at a tax ratification election.

(2) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

## VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(2)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 1,197,523,067	\$ 25,544,998	2.13%
2007/08	1,275,071,117	24,214,998	1.90%
2008/09	1,460,425,630	22,839,998	1.56%
2009/10	1,528,537,925	21,690,923	1.42%
2010/11	1,613,376,565	21,415,000	1.33%
2011/12	1,622,807,580	21,170,000	1.30%
2012/13	1,701,161,582	20,010,000	1.18%
2013/14	1,631,811,852	83,120,000	5.09%
2014/15	1,800,863,150	81,790,000	4.54%
2015/16	1,830,251,019	78,105,000	4.27%
2016/17	1,983,160,275	76,690,000	3.87%
2017/18	2,138,707,366	75,165,000	3.51%
2018/19	2,331,905,891	74,780,000	3.21%
2019/20	2,546,390,249	72,150,000	2.83%
2020/21	2,799,062,293 <sup>(4)</sup>	69,925,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	2.50%

(1) At Fiscal Year End. Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the body of the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019" in Appendix D for more information.

(3) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

(4) Estimated Certified Values from the Hunt County Appraisal District as of July 24, 2020.

## ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Campbell, City of	\$ -	10.74%	\$ -
Greenville, City of	38,009,000	100.00%	38,009,000
Hunt Co	6,750,000	40.37%	2,724,975
Hunt Memorial Hospital District	17,730,000	40.37%	7,157,601
<b>Total Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 47,891,576</b>
Greenville Independent School District <sup>(2)</sup>			<u>64,787,647</u>
<b>Total Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt <sup>(2)</sup></b>			<b><u>\$ 112,679,223</u></b>
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		4.03%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$3,519	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.



**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS <sup>(1)</sup>****2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
L-3 Communications Integrated Sys. LP	Industrial Manufacturing	\$ 179,751,890	7.06%
Cytec Engineered Materials Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	61,699,516	2.42%
Weatherford Artificial Lift/US LP	Industrial Manufacturing	60,017,601	2.36%
Case Corp.	Wholesale Supplier	30,249,120	1.19%
Overkill Properties Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	26,962,320	1.06%
Fritz Industries Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	26,172,295	1.03%
Wal-Mart Real Estate Business Trust	Retail	18,660,801	0.73%
Majors Place LP	Apartments	15,979,220	0.63%
Sterling Solar LLC	Solar Energy Plant	13,084,218	0.51%
Hornet Holdings II	Commercial Building	12,203,390	0.48%
		<u>\$ 444,780,371</u>	<u>17.47%</u> <sup>(2)</sup>

**2018/19 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
L-3 Communications Integrated Sys. LP	Commercial Land	\$ 172,237,170	7.39%
Cytec Engineered Materials Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	69,976,241	3.00%
Weatherford Artificial Lift/US LP	Industrial Manufacturing	65,920,264	2.83%
Overkill Properties Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	39,972,453	1.71%
Fritz Industries Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	26,673,212	1.14%
Wal-Mart Real Estate Business Trust	Retail	19,328,620	0.83%
Case Corp.	Wholesale Supplier	14,377,163	0.62%
Lowe's Home Centers Inc.	Retail	12,492,550	0.54%
HD Development Properties LP	Retail	11,178,660	0.48%
International Grains & Cereal LLC	Food Packaging/Processing	10,976,244	0.47%
		<u>\$ 443,132,577</u>	<u>19.00%</u>

**2017/18 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
L-3 Communications Integrated Sys. LP	Commercial Land	\$ 155,208,540	7.26%
Weatherford Artificial Lift/US LP	Industrial Manufacturing	67,458,362	3.15%
Cytec Engineered Materials Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	58,453,877	2.73%
Total E&S Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	40,141,570	1.88%
Fritz Industries Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	28,184,077	1.32%
Overkill Properties Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	28,012,180	1.31%
Wal-Mart Real Estate Business Trust	Retail	19,989,290	0.93%
Case Corp.	Wholesale Supplier	15,293,722	0.72%
Lowe's Home Centers Inc.	Retail	12,631,980	0.59%
Mikron Industries Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	11,935,570	0.56%
		<u>\$ 437,309,168</u>	<u>20.45%</u>

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 17% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY <sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Category</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 1,053,535,937	33.53%	\$ 877,507,202	30.84%	\$ 769,326,133	29.51%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	130,923,599	4.17%	122,790,569	4.31%	100,871,971	3.87%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	53,936,999	1.72%	47,442,611	1.67%	47,136,123	1.81%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	256,111,975	8.15%	228,452,171	8.03%	206,636,375	7.93%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	331,630,903	10.55%	295,494,436	10.38%	261,403,239	10.03%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	581,097,226	18.49%	575,572,441	20.23%	527,196,116	20.22%
Oil & Gas	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Utilities	55,642,390	1.77%	49,974,090	1.76%	48,617,420	1.86%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	205,543,447	6.54%	185,856,143	6.53%	202,543,620	7.77%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	445,057,490	14.16%	434,264,782	15.26%	418,677,774	16.06%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	7,763,159	0.25%	7,866,800	0.28%	3,705,770	0.14%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	435,640	0.01%	603,090	0.02%	634,911	0.02%
Special Inventory	<u>20,590,340</u>	<u>0.66%</u>	<u>19,920,730</u>	<u>0.70%</u>	<u>20,376,530</u>	<u>0.78%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 3,142,269,105</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,845,745,065</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,125,982</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 77,414,918		\$ 36,426,730		\$ 23,410,789	
Productivity Loss	241,311,105		213,747,263		192,893,121	
Exemptions	<u>277,152,833</u>		<u>263,665,181</u>		<u>252,114,706</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>\$ 595,878,856</b>		<b>\$ 513,839,174</b>		<b>\$ 468,418,616</b>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 2,546,390,249</b>		<b>\$ 2,331,905,891</b>		<b>\$ 2,138,707,366</b>	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2015/16</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2014/15</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 670,108,013	27.92%	\$ 628,262,526	28.16%	\$ 609,587,401	28.86%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	100,078,756	4.17%	99,944,258	4.48%	94,977,160	4.50%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	43,686,739	1.82%	31,581,215	1.42%	38,055,537	1.80%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	168,871,470	7.04%	149,376,309	6.70%	149,751,976	7.09%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	235,136,330	9.80%	216,398,327	9.70%	213,260,858	10.10%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	490,956,411	20.46%	457,354,617	20.50%	418,392,626	19.81%
Oil & Gas	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Utilities	47,036,900	1.96%	45,367,940	2.03%	40,777,240	1.93%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	186,561,214	7.77%	143,893,869	6.45%	133,932,598	6.34%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	430,502,180	17.94%	432,965,020	19.41%	387,453,385	18.34%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	3,603,980	0.15%	3,537,772	0.16%	3,766,612	0.18%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	2,074,000	0.09%	2,888,850	0.13%	3,808,229	0.18%
Special Inventory	<u>21,505,770</u>	<u>0.90%</u>	<u>19,549,510</u>	<u>0.88%</u>	<u>18,286,150</u>	<u>0.87%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 2,400,121,763</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,231,120,213</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,112,049,772</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 10,296,495		\$ 7,333,309		\$ 6,047,697	
Productivity Loss	155,392,795		138,250,644		139,687,893	
Exemptions	<u>251,272,198</u>		<u>255,285,241</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>165,451,032</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>\$ 416,961,488</b>		<b>\$ 400,869,194</b>		<b>\$ 311,186,622</b>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 1,983,160,275</b>		<b>\$ 1,830,251,019</b>		<b>\$ 1,800,863,150</b>	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

**PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE <sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Less:	Plus:	Total <sup>(2)</sup>	Bonds	Percent of Principal Retired
		Refunded Bonds	The Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>		Unpaid At Year End	
2020	\$ 1,390,000.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,390,000.00	\$ 72,150,000.00	1.89%
2021	1,455,000.00	-	770,000.00	2,225,000.00	69,925,000.00	4.92%
2022	1,520,000.00	-	150,000.00	1,670,000.00	68,255,000.00	7.19%
2023	1,600,000.00	-	20,000.00	1,620,000.00	66,635,000.00	9.39%
2024	1,675,000.00	-	840,000.00	2,515,000.00	64,120,000.00	12.81%
2025	1,760,000.00	115,000.00	955,000.00	2,600,000.00	61,520,000.00	16.34%
2026	1,845,000.00	125,000.00	970,000.00	2,690,000.00	58,830,000.00	20.00%
2027	2,210,000.00	2,210,000.00	2,795,000.00	2,795,000.00	56,035,000.00	23.80%
2028	2,320,000.00	2,320,000.00	2,830,000.00	2,830,000.00	53,205,000.00	27.65%
2029	2,430,000.00	2,430,000.00	2,870,000.00	2,870,000.00	50,335,000.00	31.55%
2030	2,540,000.00	2,540,000.00	2,915,000.00	2,915,000.00	47,420,000.00	35.52%
2031	2,670,000.00	2,670,000.00	2,960,000.00	2,960,000.00	44,460,000.00	39.54%
2032	2,805,000.00	2,805,000.00	3,010,000.00	3,010,000.00	41,450,000.00	43.64%
2033	2,950,000.00	2,950,000.00	3,060,000.00	3,060,000.00	38,390,000.00	47.80%
2034	3,100,000.00	3,100,000.00	3,120,000.00	3,120,000.00	35,270,000.00	52.04%
2035	3,260,000.00	3,260,000.00	3,180,000.00	3,180,000.00	32,090,000.00	56.36%
2036	3,430,000.00	3,430,000.00	3,245,000.00	3,245,000.00	28,845,000.00	60.78%
2037	3,605,000.00	3,605,000.00	3,315,000.00	3,315,000.00	25,530,000.00	65.28%
2038	3,790,000.00	3,790,000.00	3,390,000.00	3,390,000.00	22,140,000.00	69.89%
2039	3,985,000.00	3,985,000.00	3,470,000.00	3,470,000.00	18,670,000.00	74.61%
2040	4,190,000.00	4,190,000.00	3,550,000.00	3,550,000.00	15,120,000.00	79.44%
2041	4,400,000.00	4,400,000.00	3,640,000.00	3,640,000.00	11,480,000.00	84.39%
2042	4,630,000.00	4,630,000.00	3,730,000.00	3,730,000.00	7,750,000.00	89.46%
2043	4,865,000.00	4,865,000.00	3,825,000.00	3,825,000.00	3,925,000.00	94.66%
2044	5,115,000.00	5,115,000.00	3,925,000.00	3,925,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	<u>\$ 73,540,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 62,535,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 62,535,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 73,540,000.00</u>		

(1) The Bonds are illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.

(2) Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

**OTHER OBLIGATIONS - MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES AND SCHOOL BUS LOAN <sup>(1)</sup>**

Maintenance Tax Notes, Taxable Series 2010 (Qualified School Construction Bonds)					
Fiscal Year Ending 6/30	Principal	Interest	Total	Less:	Net Total
				QSCB Direct Pay Subsidy <sup>(2)</sup>	
2021	\$ 210,000.00	\$ 64,564.50	\$ 274,564.50	\$ 60,884.32	\$ 213,680.18
2022	210,000.00	53,098.50	263,098.50	50,071.89	213,026.61
2023	210,000.00	41,632.50	251,632.50	39,259.45	212,373.05
2024	205,000.00	30,166.50	235,166.50	28,447.01	206,719.49
2025	200,000.00	19,110.00	219,110.00	18,020.73	201,089.27
2026	200,000.00	8,190.00	208,190.00	7,723.17	200,466.83
Total	<u>\$ 1,235,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 216,762.00</u>	<u>\$ 1,451,762.00</u>	<u>\$ 204,406.57</u>	<u>\$ 1,247,355.43</u>

American National Bank - Vehicles <sup>(3)</sup>			
Fiscal Year Ending 6/30	Principal	Interest	Total
2021	\$ 113,387.00	\$ 4,034.50	\$ 117,421.50
Total	<u>\$ 113,387.00</u>	<u>\$ 4,034.50</u>	<u>\$ 117,421.50</u>

(1) See "NOTE E TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS" from the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

(2) The Direct Pay Subsidy represents 94.3% of the interest cost on the Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds, Taxable Series 2012. The sequester reduction percentage for fiscal year 2020 was 5.9% and has been lowered to 5.7% in 2021. This percentage is assumed for illustration purposes to carry forward through maturity of the outstanding Qualified School Construction Bonds.

(3) Following the payoff of this loan, the District expects to take out another loan with the same structure, but the loan payment is expected to be lower than the current payment amount.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS <sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Less:	Plus:			Combined Total <sup>(2) (3)</sup>
		Refunded Bonds	Principal	The Bonds <sup>(2)</sup> Interest	Total	
2020	\$ 5,021,612.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,021,612.50
2021	5,021,731.25	3,102,450.00	770,000.00	2,328,214.41	3,098,214.41	5,017,495.66
2022	5,017,800.00	3,102,450.00	150,000.00	4,469,819.90	4,619,819.90	6,535,169.90
2023	5,024,950.00	3,102,450.00	20,000.00	4,594,819.90	4,614,819.90	6,537,319.90
2024	5,022,650.00	3,102,450.00	840,000.00	1,211,858.90	2,051,858.90	3,972,058.90
2025	5,025,425.00	3,214,575.00	955,000.00	1,205,054.03	2,160,054.03	3,970,904.03
2026	5,023,375.00	3,218,575.00	970,000.00	1,196,360.16	2,166,360.16	3,971,160.16
2027	5,245,200.00	5,245,200.00	2,795,000.00	1,176,137.66	3,971,137.66	3,971,137.66
2028	5,241,950.00	5,241,950.00	2,830,000.00	1,141,846.61	3,971,846.61	3,971,846.61
2029	5,245,350.00	5,245,350.00	2,870,000.00	1,102,307.11	3,972,307.11	3,972,307.11
2030	5,243,250.00	5,243,250.00	2,915,000.00	1,059,284.38	3,974,284.38	3,974,284.38
2031	5,243,000.00	5,243,000.00	2,960,000.00	1,012,655.00	3,972,655.00	3,972,655.00
2032	5,241,125.00	5,241,125.00	3,010,000.00	963,188.55	3,973,188.55	3,973,188.55
2033	5,242,250.00	5,242,250.00	3,060,000.00	910,608.60	3,970,608.60	3,970,608.60
2034	5,241,000.00	5,241,000.00	3,120,000.00	853,830.30	3,973,830.30	3,973,830.30
2035	5,242,000.00	5,242,000.00	3,180,000.00	792,799.80	3,972,799.80	3,972,799.80
2036	5,244,750.00	5,244,750.00	3,245,000.00	727,344.93	3,972,344.93	3,972,344.93
2037	5,243,875.00	5,243,875.00	3,315,000.00	657,233.83	3,972,233.83	3,972,233.83
2038	5,244,000.00	5,244,000.00	3,390,000.00	583,067.15	3,973,067.15	3,973,067.15
2039	5,244,625.00	5,244,625.00	3,470,000.00	504,464.25	3,974,464.25	3,974,464.25
2040	5,245,250.00	5,245,250.00	3,550,000.00	421,267.25	3,971,267.25	3,971,267.25
2041	5,240,500.00	5,240,500.00	3,640,000.00	333,165.00	3,973,165.00	3,973,165.00
2042	5,244,750.00	5,244,750.00	3,730,000.00	240,855.75	3,970,855.75	3,970,855.75
2043	5,242,375.00	5,242,375.00	3,825,000.00	146,229.38	3,971,229.38	3,971,229.38
2044	5,242,875.00	5,242,875.00	3,925,000.00	49,160.63	3,974,160.63	3,974,160.63
	<u>\$ 129,535,668.75</u>	<u>\$ 113,221,075.00</u>	<u>\$ 62,535,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 27,681,573.48</u>	<u>\$ 90,216,573.48</u>	<u>\$ 106,531,167.23</u>

(1) The Bonds are illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.

(2) Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(3) Based on its wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2020/21. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

**TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS**

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 6,537,319.90
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption <sup>(2)</sup>	112,296.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	\$ 6,425,023.90
 \$0.23186 Tax Rate @ 99% Collections Produces	\$ 6,425,023.90
 2020/21 Preliminary Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 2,799,062,293

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

The District does not have any authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES <sup>(1)</sup>

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	\$ 8,230,582	\$ 10,986,709	\$ 11,321,603	\$ 7,475,999	\$ 9,134,272
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 18,870,680	\$ 18,745,976	\$ 20,395,497	\$ 22,194,629	\$ 24,149,776
State Program Revenues	18,775,944	22,019,476	21,092,181	23,083,144	20,498,838
Federal Sources & Other	557,412	691,794	841,268	1,128,353	1,081,058
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 38,204,036</b>	<b>\$ 41,457,246</b>	<b>\$ 42,328,946</b>	<b>\$ 46,406,126</b>	<b>\$ 45,729,672</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 20,066,015	\$ 22,875,639	\$ 24,547,331	\$ 24,515,221	\$ 20,475,278
Instructional Resources & Media Services	226,885	229,193	298,608	273,845	187,060
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	703,007	788,146	1,034,359	1,207,070	922,621
Instructional Leadership	451,932	418,555	462,153	715,692	538,463
School Leadership	2,671,080	2,724,356	2,901,584	3,126,516	2,543,725
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	1,046,722	1,167,424	1,405,192	1,525,755	1,231,963
Health Services	321,345	328,077	398,357	482,890	381,287
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,340,238	1,847,140	1,200,721	1,219,809	1,525,434
Food Services	12,883	56,843	59,284	-	-
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,294,447	1,383,944	1,563,138	1,457,260	1,406,247
General Administration	1,852,850	2,114,277	2,131,286	2,345,478	1,750,758
Plant Maintenance and Operations	3,538,559	4,110,298	4,468,189	4,694,182	3,988,799
Security and Monitoring Services	308,859	300,328	390,267	395,133	383,288
Data Processing Services	889,917	1,479,142	878,302	1,406,817	1,341,261
Community Services	118,523	123,371	138,027	116,691	8,787
Principal on Long-Term Debt	307,882	310,779	312,134	315,758	105,000
Interest on Long-Term Debt	12,627	132,803	119,983	104,893	42,315
Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	538	2,701	315	806	806
Capital Outlay	-	731,987	3,284,676	-	-
Payments to Shared Service Agreements	76,147	77,407	95,644	54,162	69,509
Other Intergovernmental Charges	382,847	451,512	485,000	529,375	565,626
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 35,623,303</b>	<b>\$ 41,653,922</b>	<b>\$ 46,174,550</b>	<b>\$ 44,487,353</b>	<b>\$ 37,468,227</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ 2,580,733	\$ (196,676)	\$ (3,845,604)	\$ 1,918,773	\$ 8,261,445
<b>Other Resources and (Uses):</b>					
Issuance of Non-Current Debt	\$ -	\$ 531,571	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Transfers In	175,394	-	-	-	-
Transfers Out	-	-	-	(260,500)	-
<b>Total Other Resources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ 175,394</b>	<b>\$ 531,571</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (260,500)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 2,756,127	\$ 334,895	\$ (3,845,604)	\$ 1,658,273	\$ 8,261,445
<b>Ending Fund Balance <sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 10,986,709</b>	<b>\$ 11,321,604</b>	<b>\$ 7,475,999</b>	<b>\$ 9,134,272</b>	<b>\$ 17,395,717</b>

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS" in Appendix D and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

(2) For the ten months ending June 30, 2019. The District changed its fiscal year from August 31 to June 30 in 2019.

(3) Estimated General Fund Balance for the period ending June 30, 2020 totaled \$14,034,878 which includes a \$3,500,000 transfer to the construction fund.

**CHANGE IN NET ASSETS <sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Revenues:</b>					
<b>Program Revenues:</b>					
Charges for Services	\$ 1,126,613	\$ 1,240,498	\$ 1,230,477	\$ 940,362	\$ 899,815
Operating Grants and Contributions	11,877,709	13,658,254	12,415,654	3,878,978	14,436,010
<b>General Revenues:</b>					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	18,044,308	18,497,043	20,075,224	21,682,554	23,782,903
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	5,446,525	5,462,397	5,183,433	5,583,390	5,334,701
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	17,102,300	20,291,517	18,934,828	20,705,268	18,884,932
Investment Earnings	104,072	186,445	149,437	258,656	417,593
Miscellaneous	568,929	60,375	65,332	73,398	9,596
	<u>\$ 54,270,456</u>	<u>\$ 59,396,529</u>	<u>\$ 58,054,385</u>	<u>\$ 53,122,606</u>	<u>\$ 63,765,550</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 25,150,752	\$ 29,445,469	\$ 29,787,619	\$ 21,747,882	\$ 29,999,045
Instruction Resources & Media Services	309,329	297,774	332,221	245,133	392,841
Curriculum & Staff Development	2,517,904	3,116,269	2,770,197	1,967,649	2,233,651
Instructional Leadership	532,490	513,082	555,517	481,858	589,800
School Leadership	2,810,778	3,040,063	3,145,323	2,236,086	3,333,561
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	1,397,029	1,638,658	1,860,442	1,158,426	1,654,774
Social Work Services	63,370	73,429	155,527	127	132
Health Services	362,138	386,989	454,437	362,560	457,595
Student Transportation	1,401,648	1,531,966	1,453,457	992,586	1,553,036
Food Service	2,445,982	2,780,634	2,909,995	2,879,397	2,842,529
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,888,024	2,033,889	2,279,632	1,963,264	2,103,904
General Administration	1,876,777	2,210,392	2,176,750	1,757,314	1,845,697
Plant Maintenance & Operations	3,715,469	4,297,399	4,778,914	4,101,647	4,370,303
Security and Monitoring Services	308,624	318,651	459,620	399,659	503,701
Data Processing Services	886,437	1,105,661	1,013,811	1,228,028	1,499,210
Community Services	208,055	230,466	247,195	97,616	261,693
Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	3,690,416	3,487,072	3,959,676	3,333,275	2,638,835
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,638	192,858	1,515	5,581	4,306
Capital Outlay	123,608	2,090,226	820,711	161,749	21,181
Payments to Shared Service Agreements	352,815	351,501	372,238	328,174	270,192
Other Intergovernmental Charges	382,847	451,512	485,000	529,375	565,626
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<u>\$ 50,426,130</u>	<u>\$ 59,593,960</u>	<u>\$ 60,019,797</u>	<u>\$ 45,977,386</u>	<u>\$ 57,141,612</u>
<b>Change in Net Assets</b>	\$ 3,844,326	\$ (197,431)	\$ (1,965,412)	\$ 7,145,220	\$ 6,623,938
<b>Beginning Net Assets</b>	\$ 22,055,863	\$ 20,203,696	\$ 20,006,265	\$ 18,040,854	\$ (8,346,911)
<b>Prior Period Adjustment</b>	\$ (5,696,494) <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (33,532,985) <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ -
<b>Ending Net Assets</b>	<u>\$ 20,203,695</u>	<u>\$ 20,006,265</u>	<u>\$ 18,040,853</u>	<u>\$ (8,346,911)</u>	<u>\$ (1,722,973)</u>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted in the 2002 fiscal year.

(2) For the ten months ending June 30, 2019. The District changed its fiscal year from August 31 to June 30 in 2019.

(3) The prior period adjustment for FYE 2015 was due to the GASB #68 for Accounting and Reporting for Pensions.

(4) In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pension. As a result, the

**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT  
AND ITS ECONOMY**

(this page intentionally left blank)



## GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### General and Economic Information

The following information is qualified by the impact from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Within the body of the Official Statement, under caption "INTRODUCTION – COVID-19", the District described this event, as well as its initial impact and possible effects. The District has not attempted to update the descriptions included in this section of APPENDIX B to account for the effects of COVID-19, as the specific results of this event are evolving and their extent unknown; rather, the District makes reference to the aforementioned section of the body of the Official Statement and directs the reader thereto for a general discussion of the COVID-19 event as of the date of the Official Statement.

Greenville Independent School District (the "District") is located in central Hunt County and includes the City of Greenville, located at the intersection of U.S. Highways 69 and 380, 45 miles northeast of downtown Dallas.

Hunt County is a northeast Texas county traversed by Interstate 30, U.S. Highways 67, 69 and 380. The County seat is Greenville.

Source: *Texas Municipal Report for Greenville ISD and Hunt County.*

### Enrollment Statistics

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2010	4,934
2011	4,810
2012	4,735
2013	4,642
2014	4,804
2015	4,742
2016	5,218
2017	5,360
2018	5,477
2019	5,492
2020	5,364

### District Staff

Teachers	375
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	155
Auxiliary Personnel	129
Administrators	56
Other	134
	849

### Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/ Renovation</u>
LP Water Early Childhood	PK	424	475	1951	
Bowie Elementary	K-5	614	745	2015	
Carver Elementary	K-5	529	732	2002	
Lamar Elementary	K-5	557	773	2002	
Crockett/Stem	K-5	331	608	1954	1995/2015
Travis / 6 <sup>th</sup> Grade Center	K-6	280/410	358/486	1968	1971/2015
Greenville Middle School	7-8	732	801	1951	1967/2003
New Horizons High School	9-12	108	264	1963	
Greenville High School	9-12	1,376	1,826	1982	2002/2015

### Principal Employers within the District

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
L-3 Communications	Aircraft Systems Integration	6,500
Greenville Independent School District	Public Education	850
McKesson	Medical Backoffice Support	500
Solvay	Specialty Composite Materials	350
Masonite Int'l Corp	Wood Doors Manufacturer	250
Weatherford International	Oil Production Systems	225
Innovation First	Electronics & Robotics Systems	225
Raytheon	Backoffice Support	200

Source: *Greenville Economic Development Website*

### Unemployment Rates

	<u>May</u> <u>2018</u>	<u>May</u> <u>2019</u>	<u>May</u> <u>2020</u>
Hunt County	3.5%	3.3%	10.6%
State of Texas	3.7%	3.0%	13.0%

*Source: Texas Workforce Commission.*

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

(this page intentionally left blank)

September \_\_, 2020

\$62,535,000

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS  
TAXABLE SERIES 2020

WE HAVE represented Greenville Independent School District (the “District”) as its bond counsel in connection with an issue of bonds described as follows:

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020, dated September 1, 2020, in the principal amount of \$62,535,000 (the “Bonds”).

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on July 21, 2020 authorizing their issuance and the pricing certificate (the “Pricing Certificate” and together with the Bond Order, the “Order”).

WE HAVE ACTED as bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon the transcript of certified proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described in that certain opinion delivered under the agreement pertaining to the purchase of the Bonds.

IN OUR CAPACITY as bond counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of proceedings pertaining to the Bonds, on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; an escrow agreement (the “Escrow Agreement”) between the District and U.S. Bank National Association, as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”); a report (the “Report”) of Public Finance Partners, a nationally recognized consulting firm (the “Verification Agent”), verifying the sufficiency of the deposits made with the Escrow Agent for defeasance of the obligations being refunded (the “Refunded Bonds”); customary certificates of officers, agents, and representatives of the District and other public officials; and other certified showings relating

to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond Nos. ICI-1 and ICA-1 of this issue.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION THAT:

(1) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective and therefore the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District;

(2) Firm banking and financial arrangements have been made for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, and therefore, the Refunded Bonds are deemed to be fully paid and no longer outstanding except for the purpose of being paid from the funds provided therefor in the Escrow Agreement; and

(3) A continuing ad valorem tax, without limit as to rate or amount, has been levied on all taxable property in the District and pledged irrevocably to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

THE RIGHTS OF THE OWNERS of the Bonds are subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

IN PROVIDING SUCH OPINIONS, we have relied on representations of the District and the District's financial advisor, with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the District and the District's financial advisor, respectively, which we have not independently verified.

WE OBSERVE THAT interest on the Bonds interest is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law. We express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on or acquisition, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

THE OPINIONS SET FORTH ABOVE are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may hereafter occur or become effective.

**APPENDIX D**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT  
FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019**

(this page intentionally left blank)



**GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT  
SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019**

RUTHERFORD, TAYLOR & COMPANY, P.C.  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.  
Greenville, Texas 75401  
(903) 455-6252

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibits</u>
<b>INTRODUCTORY SECTION</b>		
Certificate of Board .....	3	
<b>FINANCIAL SECTION</b>		
<u>Independent Auditor's Reports:</u>		
Report on Basic Financial Statements .....	5	
Report on Internal Control and Compliance ( <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> ) .....	7	
Report on Compliance and Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with OMB Circular A-133 .....	9	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....	11	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	16	
<u>Basic Financial Statements:</u>		
<u>Government-wide Financial Statements:</u>		
Statement of Net Position .....	25	A-1
Statement of Activities .....	26	B-1
<u>Fund Financial Statements:</u>		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds .....	27	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	28	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds .....	29	C-3
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities .....	20	C-4
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Funds.....	31	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Funds .....	32	E-2
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements .....	33	F-1
<u>Required Supplementary Information:</u>		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund .....	59	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability .....	60	G-2
Schedule of District Net Pension Contributions .....	61	G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the OPEB Liability.....	62	G-4
Schedule of District OPEB Contributions.....	63	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information.....	64	G-6
<u>Other Supplementary Information:</u>		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable .....	67	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
School Breakfast and National School Lunch Program .....	68	J-3
Debt Service Fund.....	69	J-4
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators .....	70	J-5
<b>FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION</b>		
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	72	K-1
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	74	K-2

**CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

Greenville Independent School District  
Name of School District

Hunt  
County

116-905  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached auditor's report of the above named school district was reviewed and  **approved**/  **disapproved** for the period ended June 30, 2019, at a meeting of the board of school trustees of such school district on November 19, 2019.

*Shana Stafford*  
Signature of Board Secretary

*John C. Kelso*  
Signature of Board President

If the auditor's report was checked above as disapproved, the reasons(s) therefore is/are (attach list if necessary):

## FINANCIAL SECTION

---

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT**

---

Members of the Board

**Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Greenville Independent School District (District), as of and for the period ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

**Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

**Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

**Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Greenville Independent School District as of June 30, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the period then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Other Matters**

*Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

*Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as a whole. The schedules identified in the table of contents as other supplementary information are presented for the purpose of additional analysis, and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used in the preparation of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures of the basic financial statement and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The other supplementary information schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide assurance.

**Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 7, 2019, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



October 7, 2019  
Greenville, Texas

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON  
COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

---

Members of the Board

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Greenville Independent School District (District), as of and for the period ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated October 7, 2019.

**Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that have not been identified. Given these limitations during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses.

**Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Report on Internal Control – Continued

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Rutherford, Taylor & Company PC". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

October 7, 2019  
Greenville, Texas



---

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAM  
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

---

Members of the Board

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited Greenville Independent School District's (District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the period ended June 30, 2019. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

***Management's Responsibility***

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

***Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the period ended June 30, 2019.

**Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

Internal Control over Compliance with the Uniform Guidance – Continued

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses, or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



October 7, 2019  
Greenville, Texas

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COST  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Summary of Auditor's Results**

---

*Financial Statements –*

Type of auditor's report issued	Unmodified Opinion
Internal Control over Financial Reporting: Material weaknesses identified	No
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Noncompliance material to the financial statements noted	None

*Federal Awards –*

Material weaknesses identified	None
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Type of Auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs	Unmodified opinion
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance	No
Identification of major programs	Title 1 Cluster: ESEA Title 1 Part A - Improving Basic Programs (84.010) ESEA Title 1 Part B – School Transformation (84.377)
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs	\$ 750,000
Entity qualified as a low risk auditee	Yes
Pass-through Entities	Texas Education Agency

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Financial Statement Findings (Section II)**

---

NONE

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs (Section III)**

---

NONE

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Prior Period Findings (Section IV)**

---

**2018-1**

**Internal Control Deficiencies – Cash Reconciliations**

The District made personnel changes in addition to implementing procedural changes to streamline the reconciliation process. The procedure changes and personnel changes resolved the reconciliation issues as all bank and investment accounts are reconciled monthly in a timely manner.

Status: Completed

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Corrective Action Plans (Section V)**

---

NONE

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

This section of Greenville Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the period ended June 30, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the District's basic financial statements, which follow this section.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

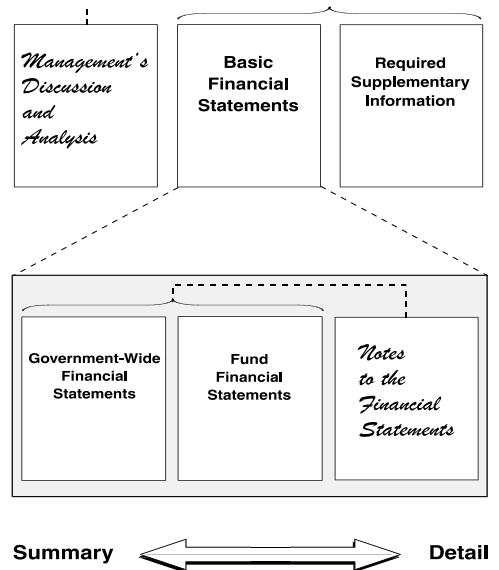
- The District's total combined net position was \$ (1,722,973) at June 30, 2019.
- During the period, the District's expenses were \$ 6,623,938 less than the \$ 63,765,550 generated in local property taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The total cost of the District's programs increased over the prior year due to the prior year implementation of GASB 75 which required reporting on-behalf supplemental contributions from the state and retiree healthcare program changes.
- The General Fund reported a fund balance this period of \$ 17,395,717.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Proprietary fund statements offer short- and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses, such as a print shop.
- Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

**Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report**



The basic financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the basic financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the basic financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's basic financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

**Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

<i>Type of Statements</i>	<b>Fund Statements</b>			
	<b>Government-wide</b>	<b>Governmental Funds</b>	<b>Proprietary Funds</b>	<b>Fiduciary Funds</b>
<i>Scope</i>	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
<i>Required financial statements</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance sheet</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenditures &amp; changes in fund balances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets</li> <li>• Statement of cash flows</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of fiduciary net assets</li> <li>• Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets</li> </ul>
<i>Accounting basis and measurement focus</i>	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
<i>Type of asset/liability information</i>	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long-term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
<i>Type of inflow/outflow information</i>	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

**GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base and student population.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

**FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at period-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information on the subsequent page that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

- **Fiduciary funds**—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE**

The District's combined net position was \$ (1,722,973) at June 30, 2019.

<b>Greenville Independent School District's Net Position</b>			<b>Table A-1</b>
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2019	2018	2018-2019
<b>Assets:</b>			
Cash and Investments	\$ 23,785,505	\$ 13,376,574	77.81%
Other Assets	8,931,939	4,720,791	89.20%
Capital Assets less Accumulated Depreciation	<u>93,232,824</u>	<u>96,839,218</u>	-3.72%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>\$ 125,950,268</u>	<u>\$ 114,936,583</u>	9.58%
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<u>\$ 9,908,192</u>	<u>\$ 3,894,683</u>	154.40%
<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Current Liabilities	\$ 6,740,197	\$ 2,997,267	124.88%
Long-term Liabilities	<u>122,625,060</u>	<u>114,759,121</u>	6.85%
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>\$ 129,365,257</u>	<u>\$ 117,756,388</u>	9.86%
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<u>\$ 8,216,176</u>	<u>\$ 9,421,789</u>	-12.80%
<b>Net Position:</b>			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 8,157,042	\$ 11,025,566	-26.02%
Restricted	6,534,682	3,843,356	70.03%
Unrestricted	<u>(16,414,697)</u>	<u>(23,215,833)</u>	-29.30%
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<u>\$ (1,722,973)</u>	<u>\$ (8,346,911)</u>	-79.36%

Approximately \$ 5,312,256 of the District's restricted net position represent funds for debt retirement. Unrestricted net position represents resources available to fund the programs of the District next year.

**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

The District's total revenues were \$ 63,765,550. 46% of the District's revenue comes from property taxes (See Table A-3). 52% comes from state aid and federal grants, while only 2% relates to charges for services and other miscellaneous revenues, including investment earnings.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$ 57,141,612. 57% of these costs are for instruction and instructional related staff and student services.

The District's base tax collection percentage rate (current and delinquent – base tax only) was 98.38%. The total tax collection percentage rate (base tax and penalty and interest) was 99.40%

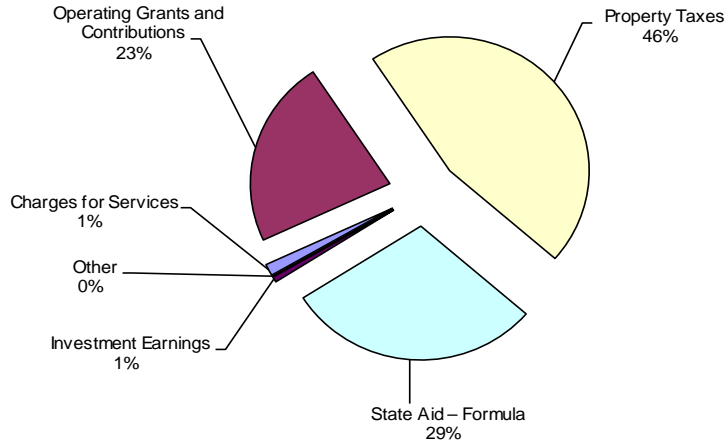
GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES**

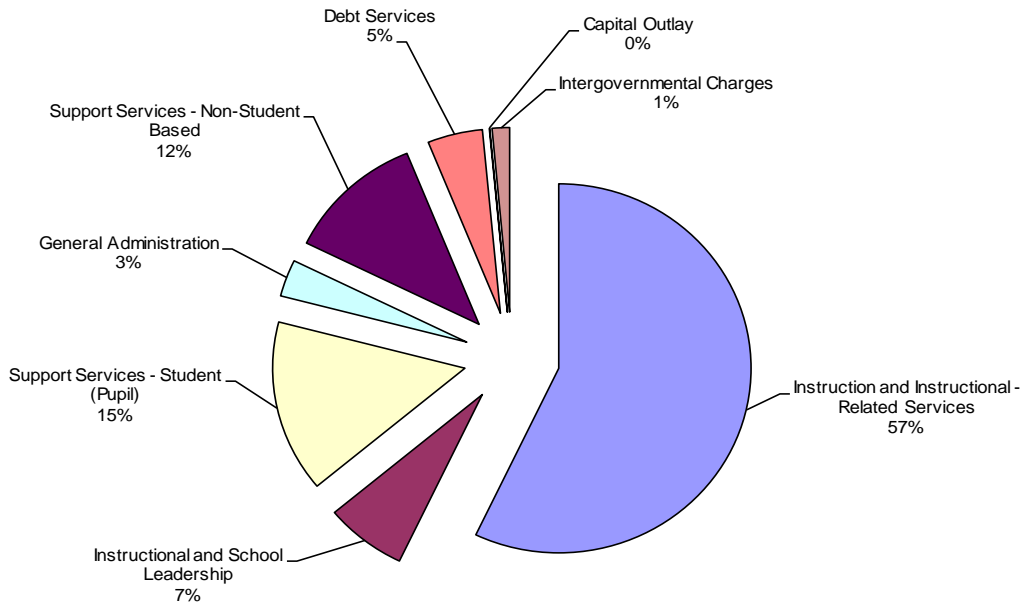
Changes in Greenville Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-2
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2019	2018	2018-2019
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ 899,815	\$ 940,362	-4.31%
Operating Grants and Contributions	14,436,010	3,878,978	272.16%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes	29,117,604	27,265,944	6.79%
State Aid – Formula	18,884,932	20,705,268	-8.79%
Investment Earnings	417,593	258,656	61.45%
Other	9,596	73,398	-86.93%
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 63,765,550</u>	<u>\$ 53,122,606</u>	20.03%
Expenses:			
Instruction	\$ 29,999,045	\$ 21,747,882	37.94%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	392,841	245,133	60.26%
Curriculum and Staff Development	2,233,651	1,967,649	13.52%
Instructional Leadership	589,800	481,858	22.40%
School Leadership	3,333,561	2,236,086	49.08%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	1,654,774	1,158,426	42.85%
Social Work Services	132	127	3.94%
Health Services	457,595	362,560	26.21%
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,553,036	992,586	56.46%
Food Services	2,842,529	2,879,397	-1.28%
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,103,904	1,963,264	7.16%
General Administration	1,845,697	1,757,314	5.03%
Plant Maintenance and Operations	4,370,303	4,101,647	6.55%
Security and Monitoring Services	503,701	399,659	26.03%
Data Processing Services	1,499,210	1,228,028	22.08%
Community Services	261,693	97,616	168.08%
Debt Service	2,643,141	3,338,856	-20.84%
Capital Outlay	21,181	161,749	-86.91%
Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	270,192	328,174	-17.67%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	565,626	529,375	6.85%
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 57,141,612</u>	<u>\$ 45,997,386</u>	24.23%
Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources, Uses and Transfers	<u>\$ 6,623,938</u>	<u>\$ 7,145,220</u>	7.30%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	<u>\$ 6,623,938</u>	<u>\$ 7,145,220</u>	7.30%
Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	\$ (8,346,911)	\$ 18,040,854	-146.27%
Prior Period Adjustment	<u>-</u>	<u>(33,532,985)</u>	100.00%
Net Position - Beginning, as Restated	<u>\$ (8,346,911)</u>	<u>\$ (15,492,131)</u>	46.12%
Net Position - Ending (June 30)	<u>\$ (1,722,973)</u>	<u>\$ (8,346,911)</u>	79.36%

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**Sources of Revenue for Fiscal Period 2019 - See Table A-2**



**Functional Expenses for Fiscal Period 2019 - See Table A-2**



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

- Table A-3 presents the cost of selected functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.
- The cost of all governmental activities this period was \$ 57,141,612.
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$ 29,117,604.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs, \$ 899,815, or
- By grants and contributions, \$ 14,436,010.

<b>Greenville Independent School District Net Cost of Selected District Functions</b>							<b>Table A-3</b>
	Total Cost of Services		%	Net Cost of Services		%	
	2019	2018		2019	2018		Change
Instruction	\$ 29,999,045	\$ 21,747,882	37.94%	\$ 21,541,341	\$ 20,377,612	5.71%	
School Leadership	3,333,561	2,236,086	49.08%	2,785,273	2,646,956	5.23%	
General Administration	1,845,697	1,757,314	5.03%	1,722,418	2,068,652	-16.74%	
Plant Maintenance and Operations	4,370,303	4,101,647	6.55%	4,043,987	4,439,361	-8.91%	
Debt Service	2,643,141	3,338,856	-20.84%	2,507,030	3,187,422	-21.35%	

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

Revenues in the governmental funds totaled \$ 61,613,639. This represents a decrease of \$ 486,829 from the prior year revenues of \$ 62,100,468. The change represents a decrease state aid.

Expenditures in the governmental funds totaled \$ 49,725,207. This represents a decrease of \$ 11,458,864 from the prior year expenditures of \$ 61,184,071. The majority of this decrease relates to the completion of capital outlay projects going on throughout the District as well as decreased costs across all functional categories.

**GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

Over the course of the period, the District revised its General Fund budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$ 8,656,423 below final budget amounts. The most significant positive variance resulted from reduced overall expenditures relating to the fiscal year change that reduced the months in the fiscal period to ten.

Resources available were \$ 1,089,955 below the final General Fund budgeted amount. The unfavorable variance was the result of changing the fiscal year end date to June 30 which reflected only ten months of revenue earnings.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

**CAPITAL ASSETS**

At period-end, the District had invested \$ 149,740,592 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings and vehicles (See Table A-4).

<b>Greenville Independent School District's Capital Assets</b>			<b>Table A-4</b>
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2019	2018	2018-2019
Land	\$ 1,607,652	\$ 1,607,652	0.00%
Buildings and Improvements	140,266,587	139,999,384	0.19%
Vehicles	4,044,228	3,938,295	2.69%
Equipment	<u>3,822,125</u>	<u>3,653,930</u>	4.60%
Totals at Historical Cost	\$149,740,592	\$149,199,261	0.36%
Less Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(56,507,768)</u>	<u>(52,360,043)</u>	7.92%
Net Capital Assets	<u>\$ 93,232,824</u>	<u>\$ 96,839,218</u>	-3.72%

**DEBT**

At period-end the District had \$ 85,337,372 in debt outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the basic financial statements.

**Bond Ratings -**  
The District's bonds presently carry "AAA" ratings.

<b>Greenville Independent School District's Debt</b>			<b>Table A-5</b>
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2019	2018	2018-2019
Bonds Payable	\$ 74,780,000	\$ 75,165,000	-0.51%
Loans Payable	1,667,898	1,772,898	-5.92%
Other Debt Payable	<u>8,889,474</u>	<u>9,430,384</u>	-5.74%
Total Debt Payable	<u>\$ 85,337,372</u>	<u>\$ 86,368,282</u>	-1.19%

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

**ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET AND RATES**

The District's property valuation has stabilized and reflects an upward trend based on overall economic conditions and commercial development in the District. Local property tax rates are restricted by state statute, without local elections, to \$ 1.04 for maintenance and operations. The District electorate passed a tax ratification measure to increase the maintenance and operation rate by .02 to a maximum of \$1.06. The state funding formula was changed in previous years to provide state funds to replace the lost local property tax revenue. This change in funding and other legislative changes could impact the District's financial operations, including cash flows.

Student population has remained at a steady historical growth rate in the District. The economic outlook for the area is for growth to at an historical growth rate as indicated by steady property valuation changes over the previous few years. Housing has not expanded at the rate of other north central Texas communities. These economic conditions should allow the District to maintain constant funding and staffing levels.

The State has increased funding levels for the 2019-2021 biennium, which will affect the revenue levels of the District. The level of funding per attendance credits increased significantly. With these increases, the state imposed requirements to spend at least 30% of the new funding on salaries to personnel with at least 75% of the 30% to be for teachers and other designated classes of employees. With these increases in funding, the District anticipates monitoring expenditure levels to ensure financial stability remains strong.

**CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to: Deidra Reeves, Assistant Superintendent of Business Operations, PO Box 1022, Greenville, TX 75401.

## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	1
	Governmental Activities
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 23,785,505
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	1,837,900
1240 Due from Other Governments	6,979,249
1290 Other Receivables, Net	101,055
1300 Inventories	13,735
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	1,607,652
1520 Buildings and Improvements, Net	90,086,900
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,538,272
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 125,950,268</b>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
1701 Deferred Outflows - Refunding	\$ 230,073
1705 Deferred Outflows - Pensions	7,772,309
1706 Deferred Outflows - OPEB	1,905,810
<b>1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 9,908,192</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 598,390
2140 Interest Payable	1,416,962
2165 Accrued Liabilities	3,903,500
2300 Unearned Revenue	821,345
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due within one year	1,654,512
2502 Due in more than one year	83,682,860
2540 Net Pension Liability	15,193,602
2545 Net OPEB Liability	22,094,086
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 129,365,257</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
2605 Deferred Inflows - Pensions	\$ 1,229,494
2606 Deferred Inflows - OPEB	6,986,682
<b>2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 8,216,176</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3200 Net Investments in Capital Assets	\$ 8,157,042
Restricted For:	
3820 Federal and State Programs	1,104,609
3850 Debt Service	5,312,256
3890 Other Purposes	117,817
3900 Unrestricted	(16,414,697)
<b>3000 Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ (1,722,973)</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	3		4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
			Program Revenues			
			Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions		Governmental Activities
Governmental Activities:						
11	Instruction	\$ 29,999,045	\$ 66,490	\$ 8,391,214		\$ (21,541,341)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	392,841	-	31,658		(361,183)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	2,233,651	-	1,241,752		(991,899)
21	Instructional Leadership	589,800	-	68,387		(521,413)
23	School Leadership	3,333,561	-	548,288		(2,785,273)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	1,654,774	-	150,352		(1,504,422)
32	Social Work Services	132	-	-		(132)
33	Health Services	457,595	-	66,044		(391,551)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,553,036	-	136,347		(1,416,689)
35	Food Services	2,842,529	391,709	2,744,904		294,084
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,103,904	400,857	121,403		(1,581,644)
41	General Administration	1,845,697	-	123,279		(1,722,418)
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	4,370,303	40,759	285,557		(4,043,987)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	503,701	-	28,382		(475,319)
53	Data Processing Services	1,499,210	-	65,352		(1,433,858)
61	Community Services	261,693	-	96,318		(165,375)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	2,638,835	-	136,111		(2,502,724)
73	Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	4,306	-	-		(4,306)
81	Capital Outlay	21,181	-	-		(21,181)
93	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	270,192	-	200,662		(69,530)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	565,626	-	-		(565,626)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 57,141,612</u>	<u>\$ 899,815</u>	<u>\$ 14,436,010</u>		<u>\$ (41,805,787)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 57,141,612</u>	<u>\$ 899,815</u>	<u>\$ 14,436,010</u>		<u>\$ (41,805,787)</u>
General Revenues:						
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purpose					\$ 23,782,903
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service					5,334,701
IE	Investment Earnings					417,593
GC	Grant and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs					18,884,932
MI	Miscellaneous					9,596
TR	Total General Revenues					<u>\$ 48,429,725</u>
CN	Change in Net Position					\$ 6,623,938
NB	Net Position - Beginning (September 1)					<u>(8,346,911)</u>
NE	Net Position - Ending (June 30)					<u>\$ (1,722,973)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	State Instructional Materials Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>					
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 15,898,177	\$ 793,927	\$ 6,368,742	\$ 724,659	\$ 23,785,505
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	1,527,083	-	310,817	-	1,837,900
1240 Due from Other Governments	5,469,027	-	-	1,510,222	6,979,249
1290 Other Receivables	56,232	-	13,152	31,671	101,055
1300 Inventories	13,735	-	-	-	13,735
		\$ -			
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 22,964,254</b>	<b>\$ 793,927</b>	<b>\$ 6,692,711</b>	<b>\$ 2,266,552</b>	<b>\$ 32,717,444</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 561,886	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 36,504	\$ 598,390
2150 Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	326,982	-	-	58,899	385,881
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	3,152,586	-	-	365,033	3,517,619
2300 Unearned Revenues	-	793,927	-	27,418	821,345
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 4,041,454</b>	<b>\$ 793,927</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 487,854</b>	<b>\$ 5,323,235</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>					
2610 Deferred Property Taxes	\$ 1,527,083	\$ -	\$ 310,817	\$ -	\$ 1,837,900
<b>2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 1,527,083</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 310,817</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 1,837,900</b>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>					
Nonspendable Fund Balances:					
3410 Inventories	\$ 13,735	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 13,735
Restricted Fund Balances:					
3450 Federal/State Funds Grants	-	-	-	1,104,609	1,104,609
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	6,381,894	-	6,381,894
3490 Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	-	-	-	379,407	379,407
Committed Fund Balance:					
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-	294,682	294,682
Assigned Fund Balances:					
3590 Other Assigned Fund Balance	6,000,000	-	-	-	6,000,000
3600 Unassigned	11,381,982	-	-	-	11,381,982
<b>3000 Total Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 17,395,717</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 6,381,894</b>	<b>\$ 1,778,698</b>	<b>\$ 25,556,309</b>
<b>4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 22,964,254</b>	<b>\$ 793,927</b>	<b>\$ 6,692,711</b>	<b>\$ 2,266,552</b>	<b>\$ 32,717,444</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET (GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS)  
 TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
 JUNE 30, 2019

Total fund balances - Balance Sheet (governmental funds)	\$	25,556,309
<p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement  of net position are different because:</p>		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.		93,232,824
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.		1,837,900
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(74,780,000)
Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(1,416,962)
Payable for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(1,667,898)
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current period expenditures and are deferred in the funds.		230,073
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.		(15,193,602)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.		(1,229,494)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.		7,772,309
Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds.		(8,889,474)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.		(22,094,086)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.		(6,986,682)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.		<u>1,905,810</u>
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$	<u>(1,722,973)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	State Instructional Materials Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 24,149,776	\$ -	\$ 5,397,352	\$ 1,037,808	\$ 30,584,936
5800 State Program Revenues	20,498,838	72,579	136,111	768,605	21,476,133
5900 Federal Program Revenues	<u>1,081,058</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>8,471,512</u>	<u>9,552,570</u>
<b>5020 Total Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$ 45,729,672</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 72,579</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,533,463</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 10,277,925</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 61,613,639</u></b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
0011 Instruction	\$ 20,475,278	\$ 72,579	\$ -	\$ 4,295,148	\$ 24,843,005
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	187,060	-	-	100,240	287,300
0013 Curriculum and Staff Development	922,621	-	-	1,156,639	2,079,260
0021 Instructional Leadership	538,463	-	-	11,190	549,653
0023 School Leadership	2,543,725	-	-	489,444	3,033,169
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	1,231,963	-	-	268,048	1,500,011
0032 Social Work Services	-	-	-	132	132
0033 Health Services	381,287	-	-	20,720	402,007
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,525,434	-	-	3,223	1,528,657
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	2,587,386	2,587,386
0036 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,406,247	-	-	295,926	1,702,173
0041 General Administration	1,750,758	-	-	2,277	1,753,035
0051 Plant Maintenance and Operations	3,988,799	-	-	801	3,989,600
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	383,288	-	-	-	383,288
0053 Data Processing Services	1,341,261	-	-	136	1,341,397
0061 Community Services	8,787	-	-	231,068	239,855
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	105,000	-	385,000	-	490,000
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	42,315	-	1,844,456	-	1,886,771
0073 Debt Issuance Cost and Fees	806	-	3,500	-	4,306
0081 Capital Outlay	-	-	-	288,384	288,384
0093 Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	69,509	-	-	200,683	270,192
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	<u>565,626</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>565,626</u>
<b>6030 Total Expenditures</b>	<b><u>\$ 37,468,227</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 72,579</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 2,232,956</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 9,951,445</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 49,725,207</u></b>
<b>1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures</b>	<b><u>\$ 8,261,445</u></b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 3,300,507</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 326,480</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 11,888,432</u></b>
1200 Net Changes in Fund Balances	\$ 8,261,445	\$ -	\$ 3,300,507	\$ 326,480	\$ 11,888,432
0100 Fund Balances - Beginning (September 1)	<u>9,134,272</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,081,387</u>	<u>1,452,218</u>	<u>13,667,877</u>
<b>3000 Fund Balances - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$ 17,395,717</u></b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 6,381,894</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,778,698</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 25,556,309</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
 AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ 11,888,432
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	541,331
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(4,147,725)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this period.	248,449
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures on the funds.	507,667
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	385,000
Repayment of loan principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	105,000
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest expense from beginning of period to end of period.	(1,259,731)
OPEB expense relating to GASB 75 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(311,463)
OPEB contributions in the current year are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows	234,890
OPEB contributions deferred in the prior year were expended in the current period.	(257,439)
Pension expenses relating to GASB 68 were recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(1,348,823)
Pension contributions in the current year are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.	818,831
Pension contributions deferred in the prior year are expended in the current period.	<u>(780,481)</u>
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	<u>\$ 6,623,938</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION - FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
JUNE 30 ,2019

		Private-Purpose Trust Funds	Agency Funds
Data Control Codes		Scholarship Funds	Student Activity
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ 73,110	\$ 74,833
1800	Restricted Assets	<u>163,175</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>1000</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 236,285</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 74,833</u></b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Liabilities:			
2190	Due to Student Groups	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 74,833</u>
<b>2000</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 74,833</u></b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
3800	Held in Trust	<u>\$ 236,285</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>3000</b>	<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b><u>\$ 236,285</u></b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION - FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	Private-Purpose Trust Funds
	Scholarship Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>	
Donations	\$ 5,579
Investment Earnings - Interest Revenue	4,305
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 9,884</b>
<b>EXPENSES</b>	
Scholarship Payments	\$ -
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
<b>Changes in Net Position</b>	\$ 9,884
Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	226,401
<b>Net Position - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 236,285</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of the Greenville Independent School District (District) have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (Guide). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees (Board), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and as a body corporate has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of these funding source entities.

2. Basis of Presentation – Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

*Government-wide Statements* – The statement of net position (SNP) and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities (SOA) presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

*Fund Financial Statements* – The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund – This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

State Instructional Materials Fund – This fund is restricted by TEA for the purpose of purchasing student textbooks and instructional materials.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Debt Service Fund – This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general long-term debt principal, interest and related costs.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds – The District accounts for resources restricted to or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods. The Board can commit specific types of resources to specific purposes which are included as special revenue funds.

Capital Projects Fund – This fund accounts for proceeds of long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions. Upon completion of a project, any unused bond proceeds are transferred to the Debt Service Fund and are used to retire related bond principal.

Fiduciary Funds – These funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations or other governments. These include private-purpose trust and agency funds. Private-purpose trust funds account for resources, including both principal and earnings, which must be expended according to the provision of a trust agreement, and are accounted for in essentially the same manner as proprietary funds. Agency funds are purely custodial and thus do not involve measurement of results of operations.

b. Measurement Focus – Basis of Accounting

*Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements* – These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place.

Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal period for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal period in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

*Governmental Fund Financial Statements* – Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after period-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. Capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital lease are reported as other financing sources.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

Under GASB Statement No. 20, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Proprietary Funds and Other Governmental Entities That Use Proprietary Fund accounting," all proprietary funds will continue to follow Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) standards issued on or before November 30, 1989. However, from that date forward, proprietary funds will have the option of either 1) choosing not to apply future FASB standards (including amendments of earlier pronouncements), or 2) continuing to follow new FASB pronouncements unless they conflict with GASB guidance. The District has chosen not to apply future FASB Standards.

3. Budgetary Data

The official budget was prepared for adoption for the general, food service and debt service funds. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1.
- b. A meeting of the Board is called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget with public notice given at least 10 days prior to the meeting.
- c. Prior to the expenditure of funds, the budget is adopted by the Board.

After adoption, the budget may be amended through action by the Board. Budget amendments are approved at the functional expenditure level. All amendments are before the fact and reflected in the official minutes of the Board. Budgets are controlled at the functional level by personnel responsible for organizational financial reporting. All budget appropriations lapse at the period end. Budget amendments throughout the period were not significant.

4. Encumbrance Accounting

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. End-of-period outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget are:

General Fund	\$	-0-
Special Revenue Fund		-0-
Debt Service Fund		-0-
Total	\$	-0-

5. Financial Statement Amounts

Cash and Investments

The District pools cash resources of its various funds in order to facilitate the management of cash. Cash applicable to a particular fund is readily identifiable. The balance in the pooled accounts is available to meet current operating requirements. Cash in excess of current requirements is invested in various interest-bearing securities and disclosed as a part of the District's cash and temporary investments.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

Fund Balance

Governmental funds utilize a fund balance presentation for equity. Fund balance is categorized as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned.

*Nonspendable fund balance* – represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaids) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

*Restricted fund balance* – represents amounts with external constraints placed on the use of these resources (such as debt covenants, grantors, other governments, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

*Committed fund balance* – represents amounts that can only be used for specific purposes imposed by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority, the Board. Committed resources cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specific use by taking the same formal action that imposed the constraint originally.

*Assigned fund balance* – represents amounts the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or an official delegated the authority. The Board has delegated the authority to assign fund balances to the Superintendent.

*Unassigned fund balance* – represents the residual classification for the general fund or deficit balances in other funds.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

The following schedule provides information about the specific fund balance classification by fund:

	General	State Instructional Materials Fund	Debt Service	Other Governmental	Total
Nonspendable					
Inventory	\$ 13,735	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 13,735
Restricted					
Child Nutrition Program	-	-	-	1,104,609	1,104,609
Retirement of Long Term Debt	-	-	6,381,894	-	6,381,894
Construction	-	-	-	261,590	261,590
Regional Day School	-	-	-	117,817	117,817
Committed					
Campus Activity Funds	-	-	-	294,682	294,682
Assigned					
Other Assigned	6,000,000	-	-	-	6,000,000
Unassigned	11,381,982	-	-	-	11,381,982
Totals	<u>\$ 17,395,717</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 6,381,894</u>	<u>\$ 1,778,698</u>	<u>\$ 25,556,309</u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Inventories

On government-wide financial statements, inventories are presented at cost using the weighted average method and are expenses when used. On fund financial statements, inventories of governmental funds are valued at cost. For all funds, cost is determined using the weighted average method, and are determined by physical count. Inventory in governmental funds consists of expendable supplies held for consumption. The cost is recorded as an expenditure at the time of purchase. Reported inventories in these funds are equally offset by a fund balance reserve, which indicates they do not represent available spendable resources.

Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$ 10,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Buildings and Improvements	15-50
Vehicles	5-10
Other Equipment	3-15

6. Deferred Outflows and inflows of Resources

The District implemented GASB Statement Number 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions* and GASB Statement Number 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits and Other Pensions*. In addition to assets and liabilities, the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental fund Balance Sheet report separate sections for deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District reports certain deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. At the governmental fund level, earned but unavailable revenue is reported as a deferred inflow of resources. To the extent practical, this change in accounting principle is required to be reported as an adjustment to prior periods.

The District also implemented GASB Statement Number 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, which amends the transition provisions of GASB 68. GASB 71 requires that, at transition, governments recognize a beginning deferred outflow of resources for pension contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the beginning Net Pension Liability. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements and the prior period adjustment.

7. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of period end.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

8. Interfund Activities

Interfund activity results from loans, service provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfer" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

9. Vacation, Sick Leave and Other Compensated Absences

District employees are entitled to certain compensated absences based on their length of employment. Sick leave accrues at various rates established by the State and adopted by the Board of Trustees. Sick leave does not vest but accumulates and is recorded as an expenditure as it is paid.

10. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TRS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

11. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expenses, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit term. There are no investments as this a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

12. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could vary from these estimates.

13. Data Control Codes

Data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Agency in the *Guide*. The Agency requires the District to display these codes in its financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

14. Accounting System

In accordance with Texas Education Code, Chapter 44, Subchapter A, the District adopted and implemented an accounting system which at least meets the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. The District's accounting system uses codes and the code structure presented in the accounting code section of the *Guide*. Mandatory codes are utilized in the form provided in that section.

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments

The District's funds are deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The contract requires the depository to pledge approved securities in an amount significant to protect the District's day-to-day balances. The pledge is waived only to the extent of the dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance. At period end all District cash deposits were covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the name of the District. The District's deposits appear to have been properly secured throughout the fiscal period.

The District's investment policies and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act. The Act requires specific training, reporting and establishment of local policies. The District appears to have been in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act.

State statutes and local policy authorize the District to invest in the following types of investment goods:

- a. obligations of the U.S. or its agencies or instrumentalities,
- b. obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies,
- c. obligations guaranteed by the U.S. or State of Texas or their agencies or instrumentalities,
- d. obligations of other states, agencies or political subdivisions having a national investment rating of "A" or greater,
- e. guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by a bank domiciled in the State of Texas, or
- f. fully collateralized repurchase agreements.

District investments include investments in external investment pools, such as Texas CLASS and Lone Star Investment Pool, and certificates of deposit. All external investment pools and certificates of deposits are reported at share price (fair value) and are presented as cash and investments.

The *Lone Star Investment Pool* is an investment pool available to governmental entities. The pool was established under the guidance of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. A board of directors made up of members of the pool is responsible for the overall operation of the pool. The Board has employed various third party organizations to assist in the operations. These third parties are as follows: American Beacon Advisors and BNY Mellon Cash Investment Strategies – Investment Managers, RBC Wealth Management – Investment Consultant, Bank of New York Mellon – Custodian, First Public – Administration. In combination with these third party organizations, the pool has received a AAAm rating from Standard and Poor's. This rating allows the pool to meet the standards required by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act.

The *Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (Texas CLASS)*, was created as an investment pool for its participants pursuant to Section 2256.016 of the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code. The Texas CLASS Trust Agreement (Trust) is an agreement of indefinite term regarding the investment, reinvestment and withdrawal of local government funds. The parties to the Trust Agreement are Texas local government entities that choose to participate (the "Participants"), MBIA Municipal Investors Service Corporation as Program Administrator (the "Program Administrator"), and Wells Fargo Bank Texas, NA as Custodian (the "Custodian").

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments (Continued)

Texas CLASS is supervised by a Board of Trustees who are elected by the Participants. The Board of Trustees supervises the Trust and its affairs and acts as the liaison between the Participants, the Custodian and the Program Administrator. The Board administers the affairs of the Trust. It also selects the consultants for Texas CLASS, including the Program Administrator and the Custodian.

The Board of Trustees has appointed an Advisory Board composed of Participants and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the Trust and are qualified to advise the Trust. The Advisory Board provides advice to the Board of Trustees and the Program Administrator about the Investment Policy and Investment Strategy of the Trust and about other matters as requested by the Board of Trustees and the Program Administrator.

The Fund is rated AAAM by Standard & Poor's rating agency. This rating is the highest principal stability fund rating assigned by Standard & Poor's.

The following table lists the District's investment at period end:

	<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Lone Star Investment Pool	AAAm	\$ 12,883,847
Texas CLASS	AAAm	2,506,610
Certificates of Deposit	n/a	250,533
Municipal Bonds	A or Greater	<u>1,676,927</u>
Total		<u>\$ 17,317,917</u>

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined cash balances on the date of highest balance:

- a. Name of bank: American National Bank, Greenville, Texas.
- b. Amount of bond and/or security pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$ 8,929,642.
- c. Largest cash, savings and time deposit combined account balances amounted to \$ 6,362,233, and occurred during the month of June 2019.
- d. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the highest combined balance was \$ 311,041.

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at period end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. **Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At period end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. **Custodial Credit Risk**

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name. At period end, the District had no exposure to custodial credit risk.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments (Continued)

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At period end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At period end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At period end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

C. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1, in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when collected within the current period or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period.

Property taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectibles within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Section 33.05, Property Tax Code, requires the tax collector for the District to cancel and remove from the delinquent tax rolls a tax on real property that has been delinquent for more than 20 years or a tax on personal property that has been delinquent for more than 10 years. Delinquent taxes meeting this criteria may not be canceled if litigation concerning these taxes is pending.

The District levied taxes on property within the District at \$ 1.0600 to fund general operations and \$ 0.238481 for the payment of principal and interest on long term debt. The rates were levied on property assessed totaling \$ 2,236,797,443.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activities during the year ended were as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
<u>Governmental Activities</u>				
Capital Assets not Being Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 1,607,652	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,607,652
Total Capital Assets not being Depreciated	\$ 1,607,652	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,607,652
Capital Assets being Depreciated:				
Building and Improvements	\$ 139,999,384	\$ 267,203	\$ -	\$ 140,266,587
Equipment	3,653,930	168,195	-	3,822,125
Vehicles	3,938,295	105,933	-	4,044,228
Total Capital Assets being Depreciated	\$ 147,591,609	\$ 541,331	\$ -	\$ 148,132,940
Less Accumulated Depreciation for :				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 46,495,728	\$ 3,683,959	\$ -	\$ 50,179,687
Equipment	2,669,395	289,878	-	2,959,273
Vehicles	3,194,920	173,888	-	3,368,808
Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$ 52,360,043	\$ 4,147,725	\$ -	\$ 56,507,768
Total Capital Assets being Depreciated, Net	\$ 95,231,566	\$ (3,606,394)	\$ -	\$ 91,625,172
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	\$ 96,839,218	\$ (3,606,394)	\$ -	\$ 93,232,824

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

D. Capital Assets (Continued)

Depreciation was charged to governmental activities functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 2,886,416
Instructional Resources and Media Services	63,795
School Leadership	33,737
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	17,309
Health Services	17,587
Student (Pupil) Transportation	154,262
Food Services	191,197
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	356,040
General Administration	9,533
Plant Maintenance and Operations	181,510
Security and Monitoring Services	112,430
Data Processing	117,909
Total	<u>\$ 4,141,725</u>

E. Long Term Obligations

Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligation activities during the period ended were as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental Activities:</u>					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 75,165,000	\$ -	\$ 385,000	\$ 74,780,000	\$ 1,335,000
Loans	1,772,898	-	105,000	1,667,898	319,512
Bond Premium (Discount)	9,430,384	-	540,910	8,889,474	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 86,368,282</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,910</u>	<u>\$ 85,337,372</u>	<u>\$ 1,654,512</u>

Bonds

The District has issued various series of general obligation bonds to fund facility construction and improvements. Bonds mature at various times with varying rates of interest. The bonds issued require the District to levy an ad valorem tax annually to retire the current maturities.

The following bonded debt issues are outstanding at period end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Balance	Outstanding Balance
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2011	2.960%	\$ 1,505,000	\$ 855,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2014	3.254%	64,315,000	63,055,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016	1.562%	13,230,000	<u>10,870,000</u>
Totals			<u>\$ 74,780,000</u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

E. Long Term Obligations (Continued)

Maturity requirements on bonds outstanding at period end are as follows:

Period Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	\$ 1,335,000	\$ 3,656,888	\$ 4,991,888
2021	1,400,000	3,599,288	4,999,288
2022	1,450,000	3,532,300	4,982,300
2023	1,530,000	3,461,574	4,991,574
2024	1,600,000	3,386,575	4,986,575
2025-2029	12,130,000	15,505,650	27,635,650
2030-2034	14,065,000	12,497,250	26,562,250
2035-2039	18,070,000	8,601,000	26,671,000
2040-2044	23,200,000	3,595,750	26,795,750
Totals	<u>\$ 74,780,000</u>	<u>\$ 57,836,275</u>	<u>\$ 132,616,275</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District appears to be in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of period end.

Loans

The District entered into various agreements identified here as loans. These loans include financing arrangements, which include maintenance tax notes. The following schedule lists the outstanding loans at period end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balance
American National Bank (Vehicles) – (TEC 45.108)	3.50%	\$ 531,571	\$ 222,898
Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2010 – (TEC 45.108)	5.46%	3,050,000	<u>1,445,000</u>
Totals			<u>\$ 1,667,898</u>

Maturity requirements on the loans outstanding at period end are as follows:

Period Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	\$ 319,512	\$ 83,940	\$ 403,452
2021	323,387	68,599	391,986
2022	209,999	53,099	263,098
2023	210,000	41,633	251,633
2024	205,000	30,167	235,167
2025-2029	400,000	27,300	427,300
Totals	<u>\$ 1,667,898</u>	<u>\$ 304,738</u>	<u>\$ 1,972,636</u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

2. *Benefits Provided*

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

3. *Contributions*

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal period. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employees' contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83<sup>rd</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 83<sup>rd</sup> Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 and 2015. The 84<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan (Continued)

		<b><u>Contribution Rates</u></b>	
		<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2019</u></b>
	Member	7.7%	7.7%
	Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
	Employers	6.8%	6.8%
2019	Employer Contributions	\$	968,175
2019	Member Contributions	\$	2,409,947
2018	NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$	1,780,532

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.

During a new member's first 90 days of employment.

When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan (Continued)

4. *Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions*

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$ 15,193,602 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 15,193,602
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>29,110,475</u>
Total	<u>\$ 44,304,077</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contribution to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0276034382% which was a decrease of 0.0013220591% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation*

The following changes have occurred to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affects measurement of the total premium liability since the prior measurement date:

- a. Use of the roll forward method for the 2018 valuation
- b. Use of the 2017 experience study which includes demographic assumptions such as post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement
- c. Use of economic assumption such as salary increases
- d. Change in discount rate from 8.0% to 6.907%
- e. Change in assumed rate of return from 8.0% to 7.25%

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the ten months ended June 30, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$ 5,010,465 and revenue of \$ 2,881,161 for support provided by the State.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan (Continued)

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 94,704	\$ 372,791
Changes of actuarial assumptions	5,478,025	171,188
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	-	288,287
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>1,380,749</u>	<u>397,228</u>
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	\$ 6,953,478	\$ 1,229,494
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>818,831</u>	<u>-</u>
Total at fiscal period end	<u>\$ 7,772,309</u>	<u>\$ 1,229,494</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Fiscal Period Ending June 30</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2020	\$ 1,598,708
2021	992,029
2022	820,325
2023	919,291
2024	838,691
Thereafter	554,940

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	6.91%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05 % to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four period ended August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan (Continued)

6. *Discount Rate*

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building block method in which best-estimates ranges future real rates of return (expected returns, net pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation *	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns **
<b>Global Equity</b>			
U.S.	18%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9%	8.95%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13%	10.18%	1.32%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0%	0.00%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1%	-0.3%	0.00%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	14%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	5%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0%	0.00%	0.00%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	5%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectation			2.30%
Alpha			-0.79%
<b>Total</b>	<u>100%</u>		<u>7.25%</u>

\* Target allocations are based on the FY2014 policy model. Infrastructure was moved from Real Assets to Energy and Natural Resources in FY2017, but the reallocation does not affect the long-term expected

\*\* The Expected Contribution to ong-Term Portfolio Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Pension Plan (Continued)

7. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the District's share of the net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 6.907% as well as what the District's share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 – percentage point lower (5.907%) or 1 – percentage point higher (7.907%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate	Discount Rate	1% Increase in Discount Rate
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 22,930,789	\$ 15,193,602	\$ 8,929,891

8. *Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592. The information provided in the Notes to the Financial Statements in the 2016 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for TRS provides the following information regarding the Pension Plan fiduciary net position as of August 31, 2018 and 2017.

<u>Net Pension Liability</u>	<u>August 31, 2018</u>	<u>August 17, 2017</u>
Total Pension Liability	\$ 209,611,328,793	\$ 179,336,834,819
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(154,568,901,833)	(147,361,922,120)
Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 55,042,426,960</u>	<u>\$ 31,974,912,699</u>
Net Position as percentage of Total Pension Liability	73.74%	82.17%

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. *Plan Description*

The employer participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

2. *OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detail Information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr/pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

<b>TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates</b>			
<b>Effective Sept. 1, 2017 - Dec. 31, 2018</b>			
	<u>TRS-Care 1</u>	<u>TRS-Care 2</u>	<u>TRS-Care 3</u>
	<u>Basic Plan</u>	<u>Optional Plan</u>	<u>Optional Plan</u>
Retiree *	\$ -	\$ 70	\$ 100
Retiree and Spouse	20	175	255
Retiree * and Children	41	132	182
Retiree and Family	61	237	337
Surviving Children only	28	62	82

\* or surviving spouse

4. *Contributions*

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal period. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

**Contribution Rates**

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
2019 Employer Contributions	\$ 282,674	
2019 Member Contributions	\$ 203,437	
2018 NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$ 373,068	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$ 535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$ 15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$ 394.6 million in fiscal year 2018.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2018 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	3.69%
Aging Factors	Based on pan specific experience
	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age- adjusted claims costs.
Expenses	
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.50% to 12.00%
	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Election Rates	65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

6. *Discount Rate*

A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of 0.27% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was Fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index’s “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2018.

7. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate</u>	<u>Discount Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate</u>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 22,930,789	\$ 15,193,602	\$ 8,929,891

8. *Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 18,349,498	\$ 22,094,086	\$ 27,025,789

9. *OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs*

At June 30, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$ 22,094,086 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 22,094,086
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>27,040,711</u>
Total	<u>\$ 49,134,797</u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contribution to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.044249311% which was an increase of 0.0002307482% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation* – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurements of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- a. Use of a roll-forward method for the actuarial assumption
- b. Known retirees that discontinued health insurance were adjusted
- c. Changes in the healthcare trend rate allowing for the return of the Health Insurance Fee
- d. Demographic and economic changes resulting from the 2017 experience study
- e. Discount rate increase from 3.42% to 3.69%

Changes to the benefits provided since the prior measurement date include:

- a. Changes of retiree registration entry date
- b. Requiring retiree to contribute \$200 monthly towards insurance premiums
- c. Various changes in Medicare eligible retirees including prescription coverage and other appropriate health benefit plans.

For the period ended June 30, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$ 1,552,481 and revenue of \$ 983,579 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 1,172,451	\$ 348,677
Changes in actuarial assumptions	368,690	6,638,005
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	3,864	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>125,915</u>	<u>-</u>
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	\$ 1,670,920	\$ 6,986,682
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>234,890</u>	<u>-</u>
Total at fiscal period end	<u>\$ 1,905,810</u>	<u>\$ 6,986,682</u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expenses as follows:

<u>Fiscal Period Ending</u> <u>June 30</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2020	\$ (853,905)
2021	(853,905)
2022	(853,905)
2023	(854,653)
2024	(855,053)
Thereafter	(1,044,359)

H. Medicare Part D

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, TRS-Care receives retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the ten months ended June 30, 2019, and the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$ 107,023, \$ 101,466 and \$ 96,711, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statement of the district.

I. Risk Management

Health Care

During the period ended, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of at least \$ 325 per month per employee and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to provide dependents' coverage under the Plan. All premiums were paid to TRS Active Care (Aetna). The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the Greenville Independent School District and Aetna is renewable September 1 of each year, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for Aetna are available for the year ended December 31, 2018, and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the period ended, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Local Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

I. Risk Management (Continued)

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool members.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018 are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Other Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal period 2019, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover these liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

J. Litigation

The District does not appear to be involved in any pending litigation as of period-end.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at period end, may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

L. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in cooperative programs with other local districts. The District does not account for revenue or expenditures of these programs and does not disclose them in these financial statements.

<u>Shared Service Agreement</u>	<u>Fiscal Agent</u>	<u>Service</u>
Regional Day School for the Deaf	Greenville Independent School District	Deaf Education
Block Grant SSA	Education Service Center, Region X	ESEA Title II ESEA Title VI ESEA Title III ESEA Title I, Part C
McKinney Homeless	Greenville Independent School District	Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Funds

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

M. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the period, the District received revenue from local and intermediate sources consisting of the following:

	General	State Instructional Materials Fund	Debt Service	Other Governmental	Total
Property Tax Collections	\$ 23,573,204	\$ -	\$ 5,295,952	\$ -	\$ 28,869,156
Investment Income	307,911	-	101,400	8,282	417,593
Food Service Income	-	-	-	391,709	391,709
Services to Other Districts	-	-	-	258,511	258,511
Co-curricular Activities	83,855	-	-	317,003	400,858
Rent	40,759	-	-	-	40,759
Donations	-	-	-	62,303	62,303
Tuition	29,225	-	-	-	29,225
Other	114,822	-	-	-	114,822
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 24,149,776</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 5,397,352</b>	<b>\$ 1,037,808</b>	<b>\$ 30,584,936</b>

N. General Fund Federal Revenue Sources

The District recorded federal revenue in the General Fund from the following federal programs or services:

School Health & Related Services	\$ 66,588
Indirect Cost – Education Programs/Food Service	1,014,470
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,081,058</b>

O. Receivables

Receivables at period end for the District's individual major funds and aggregate nonmajor funds, including any applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

	General	State Instructional Materials Fund	Debt Service	Other Governmental	Total
Due from Other Governments	\$ 5,469,027	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,510,222	\$ 6,979,249
Property Taxes	1,696,759	-	345,352	-	2,042,111
Less Allowance for Uncollectible					
Property Taxes	(169,676)	-	(34,535)	-	(204,211)
Other Receivables	56,232	-	13,152	31,671	101,055
<b>Net Receivables</b>	<b>\$ 7,052,342</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 323,969</b>	<b>\$ 1,541,893</b>	<b>\$ 8,918,204</b>

P. Subsequent Events

The District's management has evaluated subsequent events through October 7, 2019, the date which the financial statements were available for use.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Q. State Aid Reconciliation

The State provides various types of funding for local school districts as provided for in state statute. The following reconciliation presents funding earned by the District in each category presented. Because of the State's delay in reconciling the funding to local districts, the summary below represents an estimate of earnings. The settle-up with the State will occur some 9 to 10 months following the fiscal period end.

Funding is earned for: 1) Available – annual allotment based on prior year enrollment; 2) Foundation – annual allotment based on student attendance, property tax collections and valuations, and special student population; 3) Instructional Facilities Allotment – based on property wealth; and 4) Existing Debt Allotment – based on eligible debt, student attendance and property wealth. Various other sources are received but not reconciled here as these are the major sources of funding.

	<u>Available</u>	<u>Foundation</u>	<u>IFA</u>	<u>EDA</u>
CY Summary of Finances (SOF)	\$ 2,435,877	\$ 17,441,877	Not	\$ 136,111
Prior Year Settle Ups	-	1,626	Eligible	-
August Instructional Days Change	<u>(135,487)</u>	<u>(964,741)</u>		<u>-</u>
Financial Statement Earnings	<u>\$ 2,300,390</u>	<u>\$ 16,478,762</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 136,111</u>
Financial Statement Amounts				
SOF Receivable (Overpayment)	\$ 475,811	\$ 4,976,149	\$ -	\$ -

\* Overpayments are represented in the financial statements as Unearned Revenue (government-wide and governmental).

R. Accounting Changes

The District notified the Texas Education Agency of their intent to change the fiscal reporting period end date to June 30 as allowed by state statute. The District completed this change with this ten month accounting period beginning September 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
GENERAL FUND  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 23,818,360	\$ 24,443,436	\$ 24,149,776	\$ (293,660)
5800 State Program Revenues	20,244,571	21,496,279	20,498,838	(997,441)
5900 Federal Program Revenues	1,093,471	1,093,471	1,081,058	(12,413)
<b>5020 Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 45,156,402</b>	<b>\$ 47,033,186</b>	<b>\$ 45,729,672</b>	<b>\$ (1,303,514)</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Instruction and Instructional Related Services:				
0011 Instruction	\$ 24,904,236	\$ 25,381,818	\$ 20,475,278	\$ 4,906,540
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	203,365	228,014	187,060	40,954
0013 Curriculum and Staff Development	1,422,987	1,442,964	922,621	520,343
Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	<u>\$ 26,530,588</u>	<u>\$ 27,052,796</u>	<u>\$ 21,584,959</u>	<u>\$ 5,467,837</u>
Instructional and School Leadership:				
0021 Instructional Leadership	\$ 654,011	\$ 664,080	\$ 538,463	\$ 125,617
0023 School Leadership	2,835,536	2,908,738	2,543,725	365,013
Total Instructional and School Leadership	<u>\$ 3,489,547</u>	<u>\$ 3,572,818</u>	<u>\$ 3,082,188</u>	<u>\$ 490,630</u>
Support Services - Student (Pupil):				
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	\$ 1,448,103	\$ 1,481,561	\$ 1,231,963	\$ 249,598
0033 Health Services	437,477	448,736	381,287	67,449
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,422,819	1,779,930	1,525,434	254,496
0036 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,552,608	1,663,861	1,406,247	257,614
Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	<u>\$ 4,861,007</u>	<u>\$ 5,374,088</u>	<u>\$ 4,544,931</u>	<u>\$ 829,157</u>
Administrative Support Services:				
0041 General Administration	\$ 2,106,917	\$ 2,144,591	\$ 1,750,758	\$ 393,833
Total Administrative Support Services	<u>\$ 2,106,917</u>	<u>\$ 2,144,591</u>	<u>\$ 1,750,758</u>	<u>\$ 393,833</u>
Support Services - Nonstudent Based:				
0051 Plant Maintenance and Operations	\$ 4,640,164	\$ 4,712,476	\$ 3,988,799	\$ 723,677
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	438,569	446,488	383,288	63,200
0053 Data Processing Services	1,826,037	1,850,673	1,341,261	509,412
Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	<u>\$ 6,904,770</u>	<u>\$ 7,009,637</u>	<u>\$ 5,713,348</u>	<u>\$ 1,296,289</u>
Ancillary Services:				
0061 Community Services	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 8,787	\$ 16,213
Total Ancillary Services	<u>\$ 25,000</u>	<u>\$ 25,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,787</u>	<u>\$ 16,213</u>
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	\$ 315,759	\$ 315,759	\$ 105,000	\$ 210,759
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	117,397	117,397	42,315	75,082
0073 Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	1,500	1,500	806	694
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 434,656</u>	<u>\$ 434,656</u>	<u>\$ 148,121</u>	<u>\$ 286,535</u>
Intergovernmental Charges:				
0093 Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 69,509	\$ 80,491
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	575,075	575,075	565,626	9,449
Total Intergovernmental Charges	<u>\$ 725,075</u>	<u>\$ 725,075</u>	<u>\$ 635,135</u>	<u>\$ 89,940</u>
<b>6030 Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 45,077,560</b>	<b>\$ 46,338,661</b>	<b>\$ 37,468,227</b>	<b>\$ 8,870,434</b>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ 78,842	\$ 694,525	\$ 8,261,445	\$ 7,566,920
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ 78,842	\$ 694,525	\$ 8,261,445	\$ 7,566,920
0100 Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	9,134,272	9,134,272	9,134,272	-
<b>3000 Fund Balance - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 9,213,114</b>	<b>\$ 9,828,797</b>	<b>\$ 17,395,717</b>	<b>\$ 7,566,920</b>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICTS PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	2018*	2017*	2016*	2015*	2014*
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.0276034382%	0.0289254983%	0.0289073000%	2.8919100000%	0.0188226000%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 15,193,602	\$ 9,248,816	\$ 10,923,638	\$ 10,222,517	\$ 5,027,777
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	<u>29,110,475</u>	<u>16,695,163</u>	<u>18,501,144</u>	<u>17,084,658</u>	<u>14,915,939</u>
Total	<u>\$ 44,304,077</u>	<u>\$ 25,943,979</u>	<u>\$ 29,424,782</u>	<u>\$ 27,307,175</u>	<u>\$ 19,943,716</u>
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 33,394,485	\$ 32,430,857	\$ 29,982,493	\$ 27,792,451	\$ 27,286,099
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	45.50%	28.52%	36.43%	36.78%	18.43%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

\* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pensions plan prepares its reports which provides a 12 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 68.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contributions	\$ 968,175	\$ 929,825	\$ 947,927	\$ 918,458	\$ 856,308
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	<u>(968,175)</u>	<u>(929,825)</u>	<u>(947,927)</u>	<u>(918,458)</u>	<u>(856,308)</u>
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 31,297,945	\$ 33,394,485	\$ 32,430,857	\$ 29,982,493	\$ 27,792,451
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	3.09%	2.78%	2.92%	3.06%	3.08%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	<u>2018*</u>	<u>2017*</u>
District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0442493111%	0.0440185629%
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 22,094,086	\$ 19,142,002
State's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	<u>27,040,711</u>	<u>23,938,842</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u><b>\$ 49,134,797</b></u>	<u><b>\$ 43,080,844</b></u>
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 33,394,485	\$ 32,430,857
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	66.16%	59.02%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75 paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

\* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pension plan prepares its reports which provides a 12 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 75.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Contractually required contributions	\$ 282,674	\$ 305,223
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	<u>(282,674)</u>	<u>(305,223)</u>
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 31,297,945	\$ 33,394,485
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	0.90%	0.91%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75, paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Government Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal period beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal period end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at period end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at the time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-period outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

B. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions

The following changes occurred in the plan assumptions:

- a. A roll forward method was used to determine the August 31, 2018 valuation.
- b. Demographic assumptions including post retirement mortality, termination rates and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for the period ended August 31, 2017.
- c. The same experience study resulted in changes to the economic assumptions including rates of salary increases for individual participants.
- d. The discount rate was decreased from 8.0% to 6.907%.
- e. The assumed long term rate of return decreased from 8.0% to 7.25%.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.



GREEVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

C. OPEB Healthcare Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions

The following changes occurred in the plan assumptions:

- a. A roll forward method was used to develop the August 31, 2018 valuation.
- b. Adjustments were made for known retirees that discontinued their health insurance in the 2018 year.
- c. The health care trend rate assumption was adjusted to allow for the anticipated return of the Health Insurance Fee.
- d. The demographic and economic assumptions were changed to consider the result of the experience study for the year ended August 31, 2017.
- e. The discount rate was increased from 3.42% to 3.69%.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms

The following changes have occurred in the benefits terms:

- a. Implemented a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost generic prescriptions for certain preventative drugs and zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- b. Created a single Medicare advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare eligible participants.
- c. Allowed the system (TRS) to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- d. Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- e. Eliminated free coverage under the TRS-Care except for certain disability retirees enrolled during Plan Years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute \$200 per month towards health insurance premiums.

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Tax Roll Year	Last Ten Years Ended August 31	1		2	3		10	20	30	30a	40	50											
		Maintenance	Debt Service		Assessed/Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes	Beginning Balance 9/1/2018							Current Year's Total Levy	Maintenance Tax Collections	Debt Service Tax Collections	Entire Year's Adjustments	Ending Balance 8/31/2019						
XXXX	2018 and Prior Years	Various	Various	Various	\$	430,225	\$	12,281	\$	1,647	\$	(14,592)	\$	401,705									
2011	2012	1.040000	0.154800	1,567,107,757	86,832	1,549	227	1,549	227	227	(168)	84,888											
2012	2013	1.040000	0.314164	1,576,137,330	101,435	1,770	246	1,770	246	246	555	99,974											
2013	2014	1.040000	0.133700	1,654,696,515	97,428	3,630	540	3,630	540	540	(901)	92,357											
2014	2015	1.040000	0.140400	1,586,154,352	102,470	8,119	1,106	8,119	1,106	1,106	(843)	92,402											
2015	2016	1.040000	0.315000	1,738,375,390	118,954	14,863	1,911	14,863	1,911	1,911	2,919	105,099											
2016	2017	1.040000	0.308100	1,775,582,092	138,347	27,429	3,703	27,429	3,703	3,703	2,444	109,659											
2017	2018	1.040000	0.269170	1,920,664,770	231,853	54,643	16,551	54,643	16,551	16,551	(18,409)	142,250											
2018	2019	1.040000	0.268481	2,060,938,820	458,513	146,506	43,418	146,506	43,418	43,418	(21,969)	246,620											
2018	2019	1.060000	0.238481	2,236,797,443	-	29,044,390	5,804,979	22,428,807	5,804,979	5,804,979	(143,447)	667,157											
<b>1000 TOTALS</b>												<b>\$</b>	<b>1,766,057</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>29,044,390</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>22,699,597</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>5,874,328</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>(194,411)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>2,042,111</b>

July 2019	\$	60,861	\$	16,869
August 2019		130,979		26,186
<b>Total Collections</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>22,891,437</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>5,917,383</b>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH PROGRAM  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 350,000	\$ 350,000	\$ 391,709	\$ 41,709
5800	State Program Revenues	15,000	15,000	15,581	581
5900	Federal Program Revenues	<u>2,700,000</u>	<u>2,700,000</u>	<u>2,683,021</u>	<u>(16,979)</u>
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,090,311</u>	<u>\$ 25,311</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0035	Food Service	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,587,386</u>	<u>\$ 477,614</u>
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,587,386</u>	<u>\$ 477,614</u>
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,065,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,587,386</u>	<u>\$ 477,614</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 502,925	\$ 502,925
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 502,925	\$ 502,925
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	<u>601,684</u>	<u>601,684</u>	<u>601,684</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>3000</b>	<b>Fund Balance - Ending (June 30)</b>	<u><u>\$ 601,684</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 601,684</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,104,609</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 502,925</u></u>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
DEBT SERVICE FUND  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 5,310,063	\$ 5,151,022	\$ 5,397,352	\$ 246,330
5800	State Program Revenues	-	150,000	136,111	(13,889)
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 5,310,063</b>	<b>\$ 5,301,022</b>	<b>\$ 5,533,463</b>	<b>\$ 232,441</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-term Debt	\$ 1,625,000	\$ 1,625,000	\$ 385,000	\$ 1,240,000
0072	Interest on Long-term Debt	3,685,063	3,685,063	1,844,456	1,840,607
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	-	10,000	3,500	6,500
	Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 5,310,063</u>	<u>\$ 5,320,063</u>	<u>\$ 2,232,956</u>	<u>\$ 3,087,107</u>
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 5,310,063</b>	<b>\$ 5,320,063</b>	<b>\$ 2,232,956</b>	<b>\$ 3,087,107</b>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ -	\$ (19,041)	\$ 3,300,507	\$ 3,319,548
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ (19,041)	\$ 3,300,507	\$ 3,319,548
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	3,081,387	3,081,387	3,081,387	-
<b>3000</b>	<b>Fund Balance - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 3,081,387</b>	<b>\$ 3,062,346</b>	<b>\$ 6,381,894</b>	<b>\$ 3,319,548</b>

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS  
 AS OF JUNE30, 2019

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Response</u>
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal period end?	No
SF4	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies?	Yes
SF8	Did the school district not receive an adjusted repayment schedule for more than one fiscal period for an over allocation of Foundation School Program (FSP) funds as a result of a financial hardship?	Yes
SF10	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal period-end.	\$ -0-
SF11	Net Pension Assets (1920) at fiscal period-end.	\$ -0-
SF12	Net Pension Liabilities (2540) at fiscal period-end.	\$ 15,193,602
SF13	Net OPEB Liabilities (2545) at fiscal period-end.	\$ 22,094,086

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

(01) Federal Grantor/ Pass Through Grantor/ Program Title	(02) Federal CFDA Number	(02A) Pass-Through Identifying Grant Number	(03) Federal Expenditures
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</u></b>			
Passed through the Texas Education Agency:			
ESEA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs (C)*	84.010	19610101116905	\$ 1,458,681
Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education	84.048	19420006116905	74,083
ESEA Title II Part A - Supporting Effective Instruction	84.367	19694501116905	184,860
21st Century Grant	84.287	196950247110013	1,196,214
IDEA-B Discretionary (B)	84.027	19660011116905673	32,000
IDEA-B Formula (B)	84.027	196600111169056600	1,017,553
IDEA-B Preschool (B)	84.173	186610011169056610	30,753
IDEA-B Preschool (B)	84.173	196610011169056610	39,452
IDEA-C Early Intervention	84.181	193911011169053911	243
ESEA Title IV Part A Subpart 1	84.424	18680101116905	113,085
ESEA Title IV Part A Subpart 1	84.424	19680101116905	105,780
Title V Part B Subpart 2 - Rural and Low Income	84.358	1969601116905	91,515
Perkins Career Clusters	84.048	184200557110019	12,621
2018-2020 School Transformation Fund (C)*	84.377	176107337110013	274,355
Principal Preparation Grant	84.367	196945677110006	5,368
ESEA Title III Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365	18671001057950	<u>102,432</u>
Total passed through the Texas Education Agency			<u>\$ 4,738,995</u>
Passed through Education Service Center - Region 20:			
IDEA-B Discretionary (B)	84.027	2265431910038	<u>\$ 7,637</u>
Total passed through Education Service Center - Region 20			<u>\$ 7,637</u>
<b>Total Department of Education</b>			<b><u>\$ 4,746,632</u></b>

\* Denotes Major Programs  
A - Food Service Cluster  
B - Special Education Cluster  
C - Title I Cluster

The accompanying notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this statement.



GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

(01) Federal Grantor/ Pass Through Grantor/ Program Title	(02) Federal CFDA Number	(02A) Pass-Through Identifying Grant Number	(03) Federal Expenditures
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</u></b>			
Direct Program:			
Head Start	93.600	07CH6997/19	\$ 1,041,859
<b>Total Department of Health and Human Services</b>			<b><u>\$ 1,041,859</u></b>
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</u></b>			
Passed through the Texas Department of Agriculture:			
School Breakfast Program (A)	10.553	0600	\$ 642,484
National School Lunch Program (A)	10.555	0600	1,827,840
USDA Commodity Food Distribution	10.565	116006A	<u>212,697</u>
<b>Total Department of Agriculture</b>			<b><u>\$ 2,683,021</u></b>
<b>Total Expenditure of Federal Awards</b>			<b><u>\$ 8,471,512</u></b>

\* Denotes Major Programs  
A - Food Service Cluster  
B - Special Education Cluster  
C - Title I Cluster

The accompanying notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this statement.

GREENVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
 TEN MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards includes the federal grant activity of the Greenville Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which a fund liability occurs. Funds are considered earned to the extent of expenditures made.

The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements.

B. Food Distribution

Nonmonetary assistance is reported in the schedule at the fair market value of the commodities received and disbursed. No provision has been made for amounts on hand at period end.

C. Subrecipients

The District provided federal awards to subrecipients in the Head Start program as follows:

Commerce Independent School District	\$	145,677
Quinlan Independent School District		<u>145,677</u>
Total	\$	<u>291,354</u>

D. Reconciliations of Federal Revenue with Financial Statements

The District records amounts received from the federal government or other recipients of federal grant as federal revenue in the financial statements. This reconciliation identifies the difference between the financial statement revenues and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards:

Total Federal Expenditures (Exhibit K-1)	\$	8,471,512
Federal Program Indirect Cost		66,588
School Health and Related Services		<u>1,014,470</u>
Federal Revenue (Exhibit C-3)	\$	<u>9,552,570</u>



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

